# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

■ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE	FORM 10-K SECURITIES EXCHANGE	NGE ACT OF 1934						
For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023								
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF	or	SHANCE ACT OF 1024						
`,	THE SECURITIES EACH	HANGE ACT OF 1954						
For the transition period from to Comm	mission File Number: 001-3	-36632						
	ewcore,	8						
EMCORE Corporation (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)								
New Jersey (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		22-2746503 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)						
2015 W. Chestr (Address of	nut Street, Alhambra, Cal principal executive offices) ne number, including area of	alifornia, 91803 s) (Zip Code)						
registran's telephol	ic number, meruding area ev	code. (626) 273-3400						
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:  Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Nome of each avakance on which req	istarad					
Common stock, no par value	EMKR	Name of each exchange on which reg  The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (Nasdaq Capital Market						
•								
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None								
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in	in Rule 405 of the Securities	es Act. □ Yes ☑ No						
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Sec	tion 13 or 15(d) of the Act.	t. □ Yes ☑ No						
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. $\square$ Yes $\square$ No								
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).								
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. ☐ Large accelerated filer ☑ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☑ Smaller reporting company ☐ Emerging growth company								
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.								
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.								
If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statement of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.								
Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).								
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☑ No								
The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates as of March 31, \$60.9 million, based on the closing sale price of \$1.15 per share of common stock as officers and directors and by each person known by us to own 10% or more of outsta determination for any other purpose.	reported on the Nasdaq Glo	Global Market. For purposes of this disclosure, shares of com	mon stock held by					
As of December 9, 2023, the number of shares outstanding of common stock, no par	value, totaled 77,172,167.							
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE								
In accordance with General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K, certain information required by Part III hereof will either be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K by reference to the Definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders filed within 120 days of the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 (the "2024 Proxy Statement"), or will be included in an amendment to this Annual Report on Form 10-K filed within 120 days of September 30, 2023.								

# EMCORE CORPORATION FORM 10-K FISCAL YEAR 2023 TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page	
		Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements		3
		Summary Risk Factors		3
Part I:				
	Item 1.	<u>Business</u>		5
	Item 1A.	Risk Factors		8
	Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>		29
	Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>		29
	Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>		30
	Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures		30
Part II:				
	Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities		31
	Item 6.	[Reserved]		31
	Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations		31
	Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk		41
	Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data		41
	Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure		79
	Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures		79
	Item 9B.	Other Information		80
	Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspection		80
Part III:				
	<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>		81
	<u>Item 11.</u>	Executive Compensation		81
	<u>Item 12.</u>	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters		81
	<u>Item 13.</u>	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence		81
	<u>Item 14.</u>	Principal Accountant Fees and Services		81
Part IV:				
	<u>Item 15.</u>	Exhibit and Financial Statement Schedules		82
	<u>Item 16.</u>	Form 10-K Summary		85
		Signatures		86

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends affecting the financial condition of our business. Such forward-looking statements include, in particular, projections about future results included in our Exchange Act reports and statements about plans, strategies, business prospects, changes and trends in our business and the markets in which we operate. These forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of terms and phrases such as "anticipates." "believes," "can," "could," "estimates," "expects," "forecasts," "intends," "may," "plans," "projects," "should," "targets," "will," "would," and similar expressions or variations of these terms and similar phrases. Additionally, statements concerning future matters such as our ability to continue as a going concern, our ability to regain compliance with the minimum closing bid price requirement of the Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") within the applicable cure period, the expected costs and benefits of our restructuring efforts, our ability to manage our liquidity, expected liquidity, our plans to remediate the material weakness, development of new products, enhancements, or technologies, sales levels, expense levels, expectations regarding the outcome of legal proceedings, and other statements regarding matters that are not historical are forward-looking statements. Management cautions that these forwardlooking statements relate to future events or future financial performance and are subject to business, economic, and other risks and uncertainties, both known and unknown, that may cause actual results, levels of activity, performance, or achievements of our business or the industries in which we operate to be materially different from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statements. You are urged to carefully review the disclosures we make concerning risks and other factors that may affect our business and future financial performance, including those made below under "Summary Risk Factors" and in Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K as such risks and other factors may be amended, supplemented, or superseded from time to time by subsequent reports we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). These cautionary statements apply to all forward-looking statements wherever they appear in this Annual Report.

Forward-looking statements are based on certain assumptions and analysis made in light of experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions, and expected future developments as well as other factors that we believe are appropriate under the circumstances. While these statements represent judgment on what the future may hold, and we believe these judgments are reasonable, these statements are not guarantees of any events or financial results. All forward-looking statements in this Annual Report are made as of the date hereof, based on information available to us as of the date hereof, and subsequent facts or circumstances may contradict, obviate, undermine, or otherwise fail to support or substantiate such statements. We do not intend to update any forward-looking statement to conform such statements to actual results or to changes in expectations, except as required by applicable law or regulation.

#### SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

Our business is subject to varying degrees of risk and uncertainty. Investors should consider the risks and uncertainties summarized below, as well as the risks and uncertainties discussed in <a href="Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors">Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors"</a> of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect us. If any of these risks occur, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Our business is subject to the following principal risks and uncertainties:

- we have incurred losses from continuing operations and our future profitability is not certain;
- while the Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, we do not currently have sufficient working capital to fund our planned operations for the next twelve months and substantial doubt exists as to our ability to continue as a going concern;
- we may not be able to obtain capital when desired on favorable terms, if at all, or without dilution to our shareholders, and the market price for our common stock has experienced significant price and volume volatility;
- our secured credit facility contains restrictions that may limit our ability to pursue business opportunities as well as covenants that we may not satisfy, and that, if not satisfied, could result in the accelerations of outstanding indebtedness and limit our ability to borrow additional funds;
- we may be unable to realize the level of the anticipated benefits that we expect from exiting businesses and restructuring our operations, which may adversely impact our business and results of operations;
- our small size results in volatility in our cash flow, results of operations, and growth prospects, and we could experience revenue fluctuations due to our dependence on a few products for our success:
- we are substantially dependent on revenues from a small number of customers and may experience fluctuations in the mix of products and customers in any period;

- we are subject to risks related to our acquisitions, including that (a) the revenues and net operating results obtained from the Inertial Navigation Systems business acquired from KVH Industries, Inc., the Space and Navigation business acquired from L3Harris Technologies, Inc., or any other acquired business may not meet our expectations, (b) the costs and cash expenditures for integration of these businesses' operations or any other acquired business may be higher than expected, (c) there could be losses and liabilities arising from the acquisitions of these businesses or any other acquired business that we will not be able to recover from any source, and (d) we may not realize sufficient scale from any acquisition and will need to take additional steps, including making additional acquisitions, to achieve our growth objectives;
- our operating results could be harmed if we are unable to obtain timely delivery of sufficient materials, components, or services, or if the prices of such materials, components, or services increase;
- we face lengthy sales and qualification cycles for our new products due to the complexity of our products, and, in many cases, must invest a
  substantial amount of time and money before we receive orders;
- our production could be disrupted and our results of operations and cash flows could suffer if our production yields are low as a result of manufacturing difficulties;
- if we do not keep pace with rapid technological change, our products may not be competitive, and increased spending to develop and improve our technology may adversely impact our financial results;
- pressure from competitors may result in price reductions and periods of reduced demand for our products;
- a failure to attract and retain managerial, technical, and other key personnel could reduce our revenue and operational effectiveness;
- our ability to achieve operational and material cost reductions and realize production efficiencies is critical to our ability to achieve long-term profitability;
- any defects in our products may cause us to incur significant costs, divert management's attention, or result in a loss of customers or product liability claims;
- shifts in industry demand and inventories could result in significant inventory write-downs;
- our former operations in China and significant international sales may expose us to risks inherent in doing business in these geographies;
- our business may be materially harmed if we fail to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights or are unable to successfully defend against claims of infringement of the rights of others;
- we could be subject to legal consequences if we fail to comply with the Modified Partial Award issued in connection with the proceedings commenced against us by Phoenix Navigation Components, LLC ("Phoenix");
- a cyberattack or other failure or security breach of our information technology infrastructure, or the theft, loss or misuse of personal data, could adversely affect our business and operations;
- our government contracts are subject to risks of budgetary constraints or spending reductions and may subject us to governmental audits, investigations, or other scrutiny that could adversely affect our business, and the types of sales contracts we use in the markets we serve subject us to unique risks in each of those markets:
- our costs of compliance, or failure to comply, with applicable state, federal, and international legal and regulatory requirements, as well as risks to related litigation, could increase our operating costs and adversely affect our business:
- we have identified a material weakness in our system of internal controls over financial reporting and have concluded that our disclosure controls
  and procedures were not effective as of September 30, 2023. If we fail to properly remediate the material weakness or any future deficiencies or
  material weaknesses or to maintain proper and effective internal controls, material misstatements in our financial statements could occur and
  impair our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements and could adversely affect investor confidence in our financial reports,
  which could negatively affect our business:
- we may undergo an "ownership change" within the meaning of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, which could affect our ability to offset U.S. federal income tax against our net operating losses and certain of our tax credit carryovers;
- if we fail to satisfy all applicable Nasdaq continued listing requirements, including the \$1.00 minimum closing bid price requirement, our common stock may be delisted from Nasdaq, which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and market price of our common stock; and
- the effects of general economic and market conditions, natural disasters, public health crises, epidemics, pandemics, or similar events are uncertain and could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows, and we are subject to risks associated with the availability and coverage of insurance.

#### PART I.

#### ITEM 1. Business.

#### Organization

EMCORE Corporation, together with its subsidiaries (referred to herein as the "Company," "we," "our," or "EMCORE"), was established in 1986 as a New Jersey corporation. We became publicly traded in 1997 and are listed on the Nasdaq Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol EMKR. Our headquarters and principal executive offices are located in Alhambra, California. For specific information about products or the markets served please visit our website at https://www.emcore.com. The information contained in or linked to our website is not a part of, nor incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K or a part of any other report or filing with the SEC.

# **Description of the Business**

We are a leading provider of sensors and navigation systems for the aerospace and defense market. Over the last five years, EMCORE has expanded its scale and portfolio of inertial sensor products through the acquisitions of Systron Donner Inertial, Inc. ("SDI") in June 2019, the Space and Navigation business of L3Harris Technologies, Inc. ("S&N") in April 2022, and the FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems business of KVH Industries, Inc. ("EMCORE Chicago") in August 2022. Our multi-year transition from a broadband company to an inertial navigation company has now been completed following the sale of our cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines and the shutdown of our chips business line and indium phosphide wafer fabrication operations.

We have fully vertically-integrated manufacturing capability at our headquarters in Alhambra, CA, and at our facilities in Budd Lake, NJ, Concord, CA, and Tinley Park, IL. These facilities support our manufacturing strategy for Fiber Optic Gyroscope ("FOG"), Ring Laser Gyro ("RLG"), Photonic Integrated Chip ("PIC"), and Quartz Micro Electro-Mechanical System ("QMEMS") products for inertial navigation. Our manufacturing facilities maintain ISO 9001 quality management certification, and we are AS9100 aerospace quality certified at our facilities in Alhambra, CA, Concord, CA, and Budd Lake, NJ. Our best-in-class components and systems support a broad array of inertial navigation applications.

Our operations include wafer fabrication (lithium niobate and quartz), device design and production, fiber optic module and subsystem design and manufacture, and PIC-based and QMEMS-based component design and manufacture. Many of our manufacturing operations are computer-monitored or controlled to enhance production output and statistical control. Our manufacturing processes involve extensive quality assurance systems and performance testing.

#### **Principal Products and Markets**

We have one reporting segment, Inertial Navigation, whose product technology categories include: (a) FOG, (b) QMEMS, and (c) RLG, in each case which serve the aerospace and defense market.

Through our vertically-integrated infrastructure, we have adapted the same technologies, chip designs, and production assets applicable to our former cable TV products to our closed-loop FOG products. EMCORE's patented PIC significantly advances FOG technology in our open-loop FOG products with a planar optical chip that replaces individual fiber optic components for easy integration and outstanding repeatability unit-to-unit. Our SDI QMEMS technology uses a one-piece, inertial sensing element to measure angular rotational velocity and is micro-machined using sophisticated photolithographic processes which are at the forefront of Micro Electro Mechanical System ("MEMS") technology. Our advanced RLG technology delivers high performance, reliability, and quality pointing and position capability for land navigation and is deployed on key programs including the Multiple Launch Rocket System ("MLRS") and High-Mobility Artillery Rocket System ("HIMARS"). These technologies have broad applications within the aerospace and defense markets for high-value-added products for land, sea, air, and space navigation.

FOG - Our FOG technologies have received multiple U.S. patents and have been qualified for several key military programs for applications including unmanned aerial systems, line-of-site stabilization, aviation, and aeronautics. Our FOG products range from tactical to navigation grade gyros, inertial measurement units ("IMU") and inertial navigation systems ("INS") where performance specifications improve depending on the grade, giving customers the flexibility to choose the product and performance level that best meets their application. Our FOG-based IMUs can deliver performance up to strategic grade and along with our INS provide compelling size, weight, and power ("SWaP") performance compared to competing units and legacy designs to deliver high precision and better performance in compact, portable form factors.

**QMEMS** - Our QMEMS gyroscopes, accelerometers, IMUs, and INS products deliver SWaP performance and cost advantages over alternative technologies. With our experience in these technologies, we are developing leading-edge disciplines which are enabling advanced performance capabilities in mission-critical applications worldwide. Our QMEMS products have no moving parts, no friction, no known modes of wear out, and require no recalibration or rebuilding. They deliver industry-leading reliability under demanding conditions through dedicated engineering technology and manufacturing operations excellence. Our QMEMS products provide precision system solutions and establish high standards for price and/or performance characteristics across guidance, navigation, control, pointing, and stabilization applications in commercial and military aircraft, unmanned autonomous vehicles, land vehicles, precision-guided weapons, and industrial and marine platforms.

**RLG** - Our line of INS includes the advanced RLG-based products of S&N, which provide increased performance, reliability, and quality pointing and position capability for land navigation systems including Artillery/Radar Positioning & Pointing Systems and Battlefield/Artillery Survey Systems. Partnered with the U.S. Army and deployed on key programs including the MLRS and HIMARS, our combat-proven precision RLG product family delivers mission-critical information such as survey, pointing, and position to the U.S. military for precise, indirect mass fire and counter-fire operations.

## Strategic Plan

Our strategy is to continue pioneering development of inertial sensing and navigation systems serving the aerospace and defense market. We aim to design and build innovative products that are valued by our customers with the intention to grow our product line using innovative technology. We seek solutions that maximize performance in transformative aerospace and defense systems.

Our industry is characterized by rapid changes in process technologies with increasing levels of functional integration. Research and development efforts focus on maintaining our technological competitive edge to improve the quality and features of existing products. We strive to design new proprietary production technologies and products, improving the performance of existing materials, components, and subsystems, and reducing costs in the product manufacturing process. Many projects have focused on developing lower-cost versions of our existing products. In view of the high cost of development, we solicit research and development contracts that provide opportunities to enhance our core technology base and promote the commercialization of targeted products.

# **Distribution Methods**

We sell products worldwide through multiple channels made up of our direct sales force, application engineers, third-party sales representatives, and distributors. Our sales force is aligned according to product line to maximize expertise. We communicate with customers' engineering, manufacturing, and purchasing personnel throughout the sales cycle to provide optimized customer solutions through product design, qualifications, performance, and price. As a result, we develop strategic and long-lasting customer relationships with tailored products and services. Marketing efforts are focused on increasing brand awareness, communicating our technological advantages, and generating leads. We use a variety of marketing methods including our website and emarketing, participation at trade shows, press releases and media relations, selective advertising, and social media to achieve these goals.

# Competitive Business Conditions, Our Competitive Position in the Industry, and Methods of Competition

The markets we serve are extremely competitive and characterized by rapid technological change. Primary competitive factors are product cost, yield, throughput, performance, reliability, breadth of product line, product reputation, customer satisfaction, and customer loyalty to competitors' technologies. We face competition from numerous domestic and international companies, who may have significant engineering, manufacturing, marketing, and financial resources. In addition, competitors may develop enhancements to, or future generations of, products that offer superior price and performance characteristics.

Although our markets are competitive, there are substantial barriers to entry. These barriers include significant dependence on existing patents, the time and costs required to develop products, the technical difficulty in manufacturing semiconductor-based products, the lengthy sales and qualification cycles, and the difficulties in hiring and retaining skilled employees with the required scientific and technical backgrounds.

We sell products to current and future potential competitors. As the markets for our products grow, new competitors are likely to emerge and current competitors may increase their market share. In the European Union ("EU") and certain countries throughout the world, political and legal arrangements encourage the purchase of domestically produced goods which places us at a disadvantage in those regions or countries.

# Sources and Availability of Raw Materials and Principal Suppliers

We depend on a limited number of suppliers for certain raw materials, components, and equipment. Supplier relationships are reviewed to mitigate risks and lower costs, especially where we depend on a few suppliers for critical components or raw materials. Communications with suppliers are ongoing to prevent interruptions and our supply chain management is focused on maintaining quality while lowering purchase prices through standardized purchasing efficiencies and design requirements. We strive to limit inventories to levels sufficient to meet near-term needs. In the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, the majority of production for our Broadband segment, while still a part of EMCORE, was through our contract manufacturers, while all of our Inertial Navigation related production was through our vertically-integrated manufacturing operations.

# **Dependence on Major Customers**

Our major customers include L3 Harris and Lockheed Martin, each of whom represented greater than 10% of consolidated revenue in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. See Note 15 – Revenue Information in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about significant customers.

#### **Patents and Trademarks**

As of September 30, 2023, we held approximately 35 U.S. patents and approximately 33 foreign patents and approximately 31 additional patent applications are pending. The issued patents cover various products in the major markets we serve. Our U.S. patents will expire on varying dates between 2023 and 2039. These patents and patent applications claim protection for various aspects of current or planned commercial versions of our materials, components, subsystems, and systems. We also register our trademarks in the United States and other key international markets where we do business.

## Effect of Governmental Regulations on the Business

We operate globally and are subject to numerous U.S. federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations covering a wide variety of subject matters. These laws and regulations are subject to change, and any such change may require us to improve our technologies, incur expenditures, or both, in order to comply with such laws and regulations. We are subject to rules promulgated by the SEC pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act regarding the use of "conflict minerals". These rules have imposed and will continue to impose additional costs and may introduce new risks related to the ability to verify the origin of any "conflict minerals" used in our products. For information about governmental regulations applicable to our business, refer to Item 1A, "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this Annual Report.

#### Costs and Effects of Compliance with Environmental Laws (Federal, State, and Local)

We are subject to U.S. federal, state, and local laws and regulations concerning the use, storage, handling, generation, treatment, emission, release, discharge, and disposal of certain materials used in research and development and production operations, as well as laws and regulations concerning environmental remediation, homeland security, and employee health and safety. The production of wafers and devices involves the use of certain hazardous raw materials, including, but not limited to, ammonia, phosphine, and arsine. We have in-house professionals to address compliance with applicable environmental, homeland security, and health and safety laws and regulations. We believe that we are currently in material compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations.

# **Human Capital Resources**

Our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel is essential to continued success. Competition is intense in recruiting personnel within the high tech and aerospace and defense industries. We are focused on retaining key contributors, developing staff, and cultivating their continued commitment. As of September 30, 2023, we had approximately 371 employees, of which approximately 355 employees are located in the U.S., and approximately 350 are full-time employees.

#### **Available Information**

We are subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act. We file periodic reports, current reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains all of our information that has been filed or furnished electronically with the SEC. Available free of charge on the SEC website as well as our Investor Relations website at https://investor.emcore.com/ is a link to the Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable, after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC.

#### ITEM 1A. Risk Factors.

You should carefully consider the risks described below, some of which have manifested and any of which may occur in the future, in addition to the other information contained in this report before making an investment decision with respect to any of our securities. Our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be materially and adversely impacted by any of these risks, which could in turn adversely affect our stock price. Additional risks not currently known to us or other factors not perceived by us as material risks could also present significant risks to our business.

#### Risks Related to Demand, Competition, Product Development and Manufacture, and Operations

We have incurred losses from continuing operations and our future profitability is not certain.

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, we incurred a loss from continuing operations of \$49.4 million and \$40.8 million, respectively. Our operating results for future periods are subject to numerous uncertainties and we cannot be certain that we will be profitable or that we will not experience substantial losses in the future. If we are not able to increase revenue and reduce our costs, we may not be able to achieve profitability in future periods and our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows may be adversely affected.

While the Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, we do not currently have sufficient working capital to fund our planned operations for the next twelve months and substantial doubt exists as to our ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP assuming we will continue as a going concern. The going concern assumption contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. However, substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern exists.

We have recently experienced significant losses from our operations and used a significant amount of cash, amounting to a net loss of \$75.4 million and net cash outflows from operations of \$30.3 million for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, and we expect to continue to incur losses and use cash in our operations as we continue to restructure our business. As a result of our recent cash outflows, we have taken actions to manage our liquidity and will need to continue to manage our liquidity as we continue to restructure our operations to focus on our Inertial Navigation business. As of September 30, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$26.7 million and we had \$9.9 million available under our Credit Agreement (as defined in Note 11 - Credit Agreement in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements).

We are evaluating the sufficiency of our existing balances of cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, and amounts expected to be available under our Credit Agreement, together with additional actions we could take (including those made in connection with our restructuring program announced in April 2023) to further reduce our expenses and/or potentially raising capital through

additional debt or equity issuances, or from the potential monetization of certain assets. However, we may not be successful in executing on our plans to manage our liquidity, including recognizing the expected benefits from our previously announced restructuring program, or raising additional funds if we elect to do so, and as a result substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern exists.

The consolidated financial statements included herein do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of asset amounts or the classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

We may not be able to obtain capital when desired on favorable terms, if at all, or without dilution to shareholders.

We operate in industries that make our prospects difficult to evaluate and predict. It is possible that we may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations or otherwise have the capital resources to meet our future capital needs. If this occurs, we may need additional financing to continue operations or to execute on our current or future business strategies, including to:

- · invest in research and development efforts, including by hiring additional technical and other personnel;
- maintain and expand operating or manufacturing infrastructure;
- · acquire complementary businesses, products, services or technologies; or
- otherwise pursue strategic plans and respond to competitive pressures.

If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our shareholders could be significantly diluted, and these newly-issued securities may have rights, preferences, or privileges senior

to those of existing shareholders. We cannot be certain that additional financing will be available on terms favorable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, if and when needed, our ability to fund our operations, take advantage of unanticipated opportunities, develop or enhance our products, or otherwise respond to competitive pressures could be significantly limited. Furthermore, in the event adequate capital is not available to us as required, or is not available on favorable terms, we may be required to adopt one or more alternatives including, but not limited to, selling additional assets, exiting additional business lines, further reductions of our capital expenditures, delaying, reducing the scope of or eliminating one or more research and development programs, selling and marketing initiatives, and restructuring our existing debt obligations on new terms that may be less favorable than the existing terms, if available at all. If we are unable to manage discretionary spending, raise additional capital, or implement any of the above activities, as needed, we may need to further curtail planned activities to reduce costs, which could include additional reductions in workforce, additional eliminations of business activities and services, and further reductions in other operating expenses. Doing so could potentially have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and future prospects.

Our secured credit facility contains financial and restrictive covenants that we may not satisfy, and that, if not satisfied, could result in the acceleration of any outstanding indebtedness and limit our ability to borrow additional funds. The credit facility also imposes restrictions that may limit our ability to pursue business opportunities.

Our Credit Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2022 (the "Credit Agreement"), among the Company, S&N, the lenders party thereto and Wingspire Capital LLC ("Wingspire"), as administrative agent for the lenders, subjects us to various financial and other affirmative and negative covenants with which we must comply on an ongoing or periodic basis. These include financial covenants pertaining to a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and covenants requiring the mandatory prepayment of amounts outstanding under the revolver under specified circumstances. The Credit Agreement also subjects us to various restrictions on our ability to engage in certain activities, such as raising capital or acquiring businesses. These restrictions may limit or restrict our cash flow and our ability to pursue business opportunities or strategies that we would otherwise consider to be in our best interests. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains a cash dominion provision, requiring us to maintain a minimum amount of liquidity. As of September 30, 2023, this minimum amount of liquidity that we needed to maintain was \$12.5 million. If we fall below this minimum amount of liquidity for a period of three consecutive days, or if there occurs an event of default under the Credit Agreement, then our lender can exercise certain rights, including taking control of our bank accounts and cash resources. In addition, if an event of default occurs under the Credit Agreement, our lenders can accelerate the maturity of our indebtedness under that agreement to make it due and payable immediately. If we trigger the cash dominion provision or if an event of default occurs under the Credit Agreement and if in either case our lenders elect to exercise their rights, we may not be able to pay our debts and other monetary obligations as they come due, and our ability to continue to operate as a going concern could be impaired, which could in turn cause a significant decline in our stock price and could result in a significant loss of value for our shareholder

We may be unable to realize the level of the anticipated benefits that we expect from exiting businesses and restructuring our operations, which may adversely impact our business and results of operations.

From time to time, we may decide to exit certain businesses or otherwise undertake restructuring, reorganization, or other strategic initiatives to realign our resources with our growth strategies, operate more efficiently, and reduce costs. For example, on April 21, 2023, we announced the shutdown of our Broadband business segment and our defense optoelectronics product line and on October 11, 2023, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement with Photonics Foundries, Inc. and Ortel LLC (collectively, the "Buyer") pursuant to which we agreed to transfer substantially all of the assets and liabilities primarily related to our cable TV, wireless, sensing and our defense optoelectronics product lines, including with respect to employees, contracts, intellectual property, and inventory (the "PF Transaction"). The successful implementation of our restructuring activities may from time to time require us to effect business and asset dispositions, workforce reductions, facility consolidations and closures, restructurings, management changes, reductions in investments, shut-downs or discontinuance of businesses, and other actions, each of which may depend on a number of factors that may not be within our control.

Any such effort to restructure or streamline our organization may result in restructuring or other costs, such as severance and termination costs, contract and lease termination costs, asset impairment charges, and other costs. In particular, we expect that material cash and non-cash charges will be incurred and recorded in our future reporting periods as a result of the shutdown of our Broadband business segment and the discontinuance of our defense optoelectronics product line. Also, with respect to the Buyer's assumption of the Company's manufacturing agreement with its electronics manufacturing services ("EMS") provider for its cable TV products as part of the PF Transaction, we provided a guaranty of the Buyer's obligations with respect to payment of certain long-term liabilities that were originally agreed to and set forth in the manufacturing agreement and assigned to the Buyer in the PF Transaction, in an aggregate amount expected to equal up to approximately \$5.5 million, approximately \$4.2 million of which will not become payable until January 2026, provided that if such guaranty is exercised by the EMS

provider, we will have the right to require the Buyer to reassign to us all intellectual property assigned to the Buyer in the PF Transaction and we will have the right to recover damages from the Buyer.

Further, as a result of restructuring initiatives, we may experience a loss of continuity, loss of accumulated knowledge and proficiency, adverse effects on employee morale, loss of key employees and other retention issues. Reorganization and restructuring can impact a significant amount of management and other employees' time and resources, which may divert attention from operating and growing our business. Further, upon completion of any restructuring initiatives, our business may not be more efficient or effective than prior to the implementation of the plan and we may be unable to achieve anticipated benefits, including cost savings, which would adversely affect our business, competitive position, operating results, and financial condition.

We are a small company and dependent on a few products for success.

We are a small company with a narrow, focused portfolio of products. Our small size could cause our cash flow, results of operations, and growth prospects to be more volatile and makes us more vulnerable to focused competition. As a small company, we will be subject to greater revenue fluctuations if our older product lines' sales were to decline faster than we anticipate. In addition, we may not be able to appropriately restructure or maintain our supporting functions to fit the needs of a small company, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We are substantially dependent on revenues from a small number of customers. The loss of or decrease in sales from any one of these customers could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

A small number of customers account for a significant portion of our revenue, and dependence on orders from a relatively small number of customers makes our relationship with each customer critically important to our business. For example, for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, sales to two customers accounted for an aggregate of 40% and 40% of total consolidated revenues, respectively. Revenue from any major customer may decline or fluctuate significantly in the future. We may not be able to offset any decline in sales from existing major customers with sales from new customers or other existing customers. Because of reliance on a limited number of customers, any decrease in sales from, or loss of, one or more of these customers without a corresponding increase in sales from other customers would harm our business, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows.

In addition, any negative developments in the business of existing significant customers could result in significantly decreased sales to these customers, which could seriously harm our business, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows. If there is consolidation among our customer base, customers may be able to command increased leverage in negotiating prices and other terms of sale, which could adversely affect profitability. If we are required to reduce pricing, revenue and gross margins would be adversely impacted. Consolidation among our customer base may also lead to reduced demand for our products, replacement of our products by the combined entity with those of competitors, and cancellations of orders, each of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Although we are attempting to expand our customer base, the markets in which we sell our products are dominated by a relatively small number of companies, thereby limiting the number of potential customers. Accordingly, success will depend on our continued ability to develop and manage relationships with significant customers, and we expect that the majority of sales will continue to depend on sales of our products to a limited number of customers for the foreseeable future.

Future revenue is inherently unpredictable. As a result, operating results are likely to fluctuate from period to period, and we may fail to meet the expectations of analysts and/or investors, which may cause volatility in our stock price and may cause the stock price to decline.

Our quarterly and annual operating results have fluctuated substantially in the past and are likely to fluctuate significantly in the future due to a variety of factors, some of which are outside of our control. Factors that could cause quarterly or annual operating results to fluctuate include:

- increases or decreases in the markets for customers' products;
- discontinuation by vendors of, or unavailability of, components or services used in our products;
- disruptions or delays in our manufacturing processes or in our supply of raw materials or product components;
- a failure to anticipate changing customer product requirements;
- market acceptance of our products;
- cancellations or postponements of previously placed orders;

- increased financing costs or any inability to obtain necessary financing;
- the impact on our business of current or future cost reduction measures;
- a loss of key personnel or the shortage of available skilled workers;
- economic conditions in various geographic areas where we or our customers do business;
- the impact of political uncertainties, such as government sequestration and uncertainties surrounding the federal budget, customer spending, and demand for our products;
- significant warranty claims, including those not covered by suppliers;
- product liability claims;
- other conditions affecting the timing of customer orders;
- reductions in prices for our products or increases in the costs of raw materials;
- effects of competitive pricing pressures, including decreases in average selling prices of our products;
- fluctuations in manufacturing yields;
- obsolescence of products;
- research and development expenses incurred associated with new product introductions;
- natural disasters, such as hurricanes, earthquakes, fires, and floods;
- pandemics, including COVID-19;
- the emergence of new industry standards;
- the loss or gain of significant customers;
- the introduction of new products and manufacturing processes;
- · changes in technology;
- intellectual property disputes;
- customs (including tariffs imposed on our products or raw materials, equipment, or components used in the production of our products), import/export, and other regulations of the countries in which we do business;
- the occurrence of merger and acquisition activities; and
- acts of war, terrorism, or violence and international conflicts or crises.

As a result of the foregoing factors, we believe that period-to-period comparisons of results of operations should not be solely relied upon as indicators of future performance.

The acquisitions of EMCORE Chicago and S&N, and acquisitions of other companies or investments in joint ventures with other companies could adversely affect operating results, dilute shareholders' equity, or cause us to incur additional debt or assume contingent liabilities.

To increase business, maintain competitive position, or for other business or strategic reasons, we may acquire other companies or engage in joint ventures or similar transactions in the future. For example, in August 2022, we acquired EMCORE Chicago from KVH Industries, Inc. and in April 2022, we acquired S&N from L3Harris Technologies, Inc. The acquisitions of EMCORE Chicago and S&N, and any other acquisitions, joint ventures, and similar transactions that we may enter into from time to time, involve a number of risks that could harm our business and result in EMCORE Chicago, S&N, and/or any other acquired business or joint venture not performing as expected, including:

- problems integrating the acquired operations, personnel, technologies, or products with the existing business and products;
- failure to achieve cost savings or other financial or operating objectives with respect to an acquisition;
- possible adverse short-term effects on cash flows or operating results, and the use of cash and other resources for the acquisition that might affect liquidity, and that could have been used for other purposes;
- diversion of management's time and attention from our existing business to the acquired business or joint venture;
- potential failure to retain key technical, management, sales, and other personnel of the acquired business or joint venture;
- difficulties in retaining relationships with suppliers and customers of the acquired business, particularly where such customers or suppliers compete with us;
- difficulties in the integration of financial reporting systems, which could cause a delay in the issuance of, or impact the reliability of the
  consolidated financial statements;
- failure to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, including a delay in or failure to successfully integrate these businesses into our internal control over financial reporting;
- insufficient experience with technologies and markets in which the acquired business is involved, which may be necessary to successfully operate and integrate the business;
- reliance upon joint ventures which we do not control;
- · subsequent impairment of goodwill and acquired long-lived assets, including intangible assets; and

assumption of liabilities including, but not limited to, lawsuits, environmental liabilities, regulatory liabilities, tax examinations, and warranty issues

We may decide that it is in our best interests to enter into acquisitions, joint ventures, or similar transactions that are dilutive to earnings per share or that adversely impact margins as a whole. In addition, acquisitions or joint ventures could require investment of significant financial resources and require us to obtain additional equity financing, which may dilute shareholders' equity, or require us to incur indebtedness.

We expect to consider from time to time further strategic opportunities that may involve acquisitions, dispositions, investments in joint ventures, partnerships, and other strategic alternatives that may enhance shareholder value, any of which may result in the use of a significant amount of management resources or significant costs, and we may not be able to fully realize the potential benefit of such transactions.

We expect to continue to consider acquisitions, dispositions, investments in joint ventures, partnerships, and other strategic alternatives that may enhance shareholder value. The Strategy and Alternatives Committee of the Board of Directors and management may from time to time be engaged in evaluating potential transactions and other strategic alternatives. In addition, from time to time, we may engage financial advisors, enter into non-disclosure agreements, conduct discussions, and undertake other actions that may result in one or more transactions. Although there would be uncertainty that any of these activities or discussions would result in definitive agreements or the completion of any transaction, we may devote a significant amount of management resources to analyzing and pursuing such a transaction, which could negatively impact operations. In addition, we may incur significant costs in connection with seeking such transactions or other strategic alternatives regardless of whether the transaction is completed. In the event that we consummate an acquisition, disposition, partnership, or other strategic alternative in the future, we cannot be certain that we would fully realize the anticipated benefits of such a transaction and cannot predict the impact that such strategic transaction might have on our operations or stock price.

The market price for our common stock has experienced significant price and volume volatility and is likely to continue to experience significant volatility in the future. This volatility may impair the ability to finance strategic transactions with our stock and otherwise harm our business.

Our stock price has experienced significant price and volume volatility for the past several years, and our stock price is likely to experience significant volatility in the future. The trading price of our common stock may be influenced by factors beyond our control, such as the volatility of the financial markets, uncertainty surrounding domestic and foreign economies, conditions and trends in the markets we serve, changes in the estimation of the future size and growth rate of our markets, publication of research reports, and recommendations by financial analysts relating to our business, the business of competitors, or the industries in which we operate and compete, changes in market valuation or earnings of competitors, legislation or regulatory policies, practices, or actions, sales of our common stock by principal shareholders, and the trading volume of our common stock. The historical market prices of our common stock may not be indicative of future market prices and we may be unable to sustain or increase the value of our common stock. We have historically used equity incentive compensation as part of our overall compensation arrangements. The effectiveness of equity incentive compensation in retaining key employees may be adversely impacted by volatility in our stock price. Significant declines in our stock price may also interfere with the ability, if needed, to raise additional funds through equity financing or to finance strategic transactions with our stock. In addition, there may be increased risk of securities litigation following periods of fluctuations in our stock price. Securities class action lawsuits are often brought against companies after periods of volatility in the market price of their securities. These and other consequences of volatility in our stock price which could be exacerbated by macroeconomic conditions that affect the market generally, or our industries in particular, could have the effect of diverting management's attention and could materially harm our business.

Our operating results could be harmed if we are unable to obtain timely deliveries of sufficient materials, components, or services of acceptable quality from sole or limited sources, or if the prices of materials, components, or services for which we do not have alternative sources increase.

We currently obtain materials, components, and services used in our products from limited or sole sources. We generally do not carry significant inventories of any raw materials. The reliance on a sole supplier, single qualified vendor, or limited number of suppliers could result in delivery or quality problems or reduced control over product pricing, reliability, and performance. For example, during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, COVID-19 driven component shortages and delays required us to source critical components from alternative sources and, in some cases, to design in alternative parts and qualify them with customers on short schedules. Because we often do not account for a significant part of our suppliers' businesses, we may not have access to sufficient capacity from these suppliers in periods of high demand. In addition, since we generally do not have

guaranteed supply arrangements with suppliers, we risk serious disruption to operations if an important supplier terminates product lines, changes business focus, or goes out of business, and we may need large end-of-life purchases when a sole source supplier is ceasing manufacturing of required components. Because some of these suppliers are located overseas, we may be faced with higher costs of purchasing these materials if the U.S. dollar weakens against other currencies, or if import tariffs are imposed on these materials. If we were to change any of our limited or sole source suppliers, we would be required to re-qualify each new supplier. Re-qualification could prevent or delay product shipments that could adversely affect results of operations and cash flows. In addition, reliance on these suppliers may adversely affect production if the components vary in quality or quantity. If we are unable to obtain timely deliveries of sufficient components of acceptable quality or if the prices of components for which we do not have alternative sources increase, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

Our products are complex and may take longer to develop and qualify than anticipated and we face lengthy sales and qualification cycles for our new products and, in many cases, must invest a substantial amount of time and money before we receive orders.

We regularly develop new products and use new technologies in these products. These products often take substantial time to develop because of the complexity, rigorous testing, and qualification requirements and because customer and market requirements can change during the product development or qualification process. Most of our products are tested by current and potential customers as part of the development and qualification process to determine whether they meet customer or industry specifications. The length of the qualification process, which can span a year or more, varies substantially by product and customer and, thus, can cause results of operations and cash flows to be unpredictable. During a given qualification period, we invest significant resources and allocate substantial production capacity to manufacture these new products prior to any commitment to purchase by customers. In addition, it is difficult to obtain new customers during the qualification period as customers are reluctant to expend the resources necessary to qualify a new supplier if they have one or more existing qualified sources. If we are unable to meet applicable specifications or do not receive sufficient orders to profitably use allocated production capacity, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows may be adversely affected.

Historical and future budgets for operating expenses, capital expenditures, operating leases, and service contracts are based upon assumptions as to the future market acceptance of our products. Because of the lengthy lead times required for product development and the changes in technology that typically occur while a product is being developed, it is difficult to accurately estimate customer demand for any given product. If our products do not achieve an adequate level of customer demand, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows may be adversely affected.

Our products are difficult to manufacture. Production could be disrupted and results of operations and cash flows could suffer if production yields are low as a result of manufacturing difficulties.

We manufacture many of our products in our own production facilities. Difficulties in the production process, such as contamination, raw material quality issues, human error, or equipment failure, could cause a substantial percentage of products to be nonfunctional. These problems may be difficult to detect at an early stage of the manufacturing process and are often time-consuming and expensive to correct. Lower-than-expected production yields may delay shipments or result in unexpected levels of warranty claims, either of which could adversely affect results of operations and cash flows. We have experienced difficulties in achieving planned yields in the past, particularly in pre-production and upon initial commencement of full production volumes, which have adversely affected gross margins. Because the majority of our manufacturing costs are fixed, achieving planned production yields is critical to results of operations and cash flows. Changes in manufacturing processes required as a result of changes in product specifications, changing customer needs, and the introduction of new product lines could significantly reduce manufacturing yields, resulting in low or negative margins on those products. In addition, transitioning to automation in certain manufacturing processes could result in manufacturing delays or significantly reduce manufacturing yields.

Manufacturing yields depend on a number of factors, including the stability and manufacturability of the product design, manufacturing improvements gained over cumulative production volumes, the quality and consistency of component parts, and the nature and extent of customization requirements by customers. Higher volume demand for more mature designs requiring less customization generally results in higher manufacturing yields than products with lower volumes, less mature designs, and requiring extensive customization. Capacity constraints, raw materials shortages, logistics issues, the introduction of new product lines and changes in customer requirements, manufacturing facilities, or processes or those of third-party component suppliers have historically caused, and may in the future cause, significantly reduced manufacturing yields, negatively impacting the gross margins on, and production capacity for, those products. Our ability to maintain sufficient manufacturing yields is particularly important with respect to certain products we manufacture, as a result of the long manufacturing process.

Moreover, an increase in the rejection and rework rate of products during the quality control process before, during, or after manufacture would result in lower yields, gross margins, and production capacity. Finally, manufacturing yields and margins can also be lower if we receive and inadvertently use defective or contaminated materials from suppliers.

We also have substantial risk of interruption in manufacturing resulting from fire, natural disaster, equipment failures, acts of government, or similar events, because we manufacture most of our products using few facilities, and do not have back-up facilities available for manufacturing these products. We could also incur significant costs to repair or replace products that are defective and, in some cases, costly product redesigns and/or rework may be required to correct a defect. Additionally, any defect could adversely affect our reputation and result in the loss of future orders.

Some of the capital equipment used in the manufacture of our products have been developed and made specifically for us, may not be readily available from multiple vendors, and would be difficult to repair or replace if they were to become damaged or stop working. If any of these suppliers were to experience financial difficulties or go out of business, or if there were any damage to, or a breakdown of manufacturing equipment at a time when we are manufacturing commercial quantities of our products, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be adversely affected.

If we do not keep pace with rapid technological change, our products may not be competitive.

We compete in markets that are characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product introductions, changes in customer requirements, evolving industry standards, continuous improvement in products, and the use of our existing products in new applications. We may not be able to develop the underlying core technologies necessary to create new products and enhancements to our existing products at the same rate as or faster than competitors, to develop products that effectively compete with competitors' products used in new applications or to license the technology from third parties that is necessary for our products. Product development delays may result from numerous factors, including:

- changing product specifications and customer requirements;
- unanticipated engineering complexities;
- expense reduction measures we have implemented and others we may implement;
- difficulties in hiring and retaining necessary technical personnel; and
- difficulties in allocating engineering resources and overcoming resource limitations.

We cannot be certain that we will be able to identify, develop, manufacture, market, or support new or enhanced products successfully, if at all, or on a timely, cost effective, or repeatable basis. Future performance will depend on successful development and introduction of, as well as market acceptance of, new and enhanced products that address market changes, as well as current and potential customer requirements and ability to respond effectively to product announcements by competitors, technological changes, or emerging industry standards. Because it is generally not possible to predict the amount of time required and the costs involved in achieving certain research, development, and engineering objectives, actual development costs may exceed budgeted amounts and estimated product development schedules may be extended. If we are unable to develop, manufacture, market, or support new or enhanced products successfully, or incur budget overruns or delays in research and development efforts, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows may be adversely affected.

Increased spending to develop and improve technology may adversely impact financial results.

We may increase research and development and/or capital expenditures and expenses above our historical run-rate model in order to attempt to improve existing technology and develop new technology. Increasing investments in research and development of technology could cause our cost structure to fall out of alignment with demand for our products, which would have a negative impact on financial results. If we are unable to fund these types of expenditures, we may be unable to improve technology or develop new technologies, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Further, our research and development programs may not produce successful results, and our new products and services may not achieve market acceptance, create additional revenue, or become profitable, which could materially harm our business, prospects, financial results, and liquidity.

The competitive and rapidly evolving nature of our industries and pressure from competitors with greater resources has in the past resulted in and is likely in the future to result in reductions in our product prices and periods of reduced demand for our products.

We face substantial competition from a number of companies, many of which have greater financial, marketing, manufacturing, and technical resources than we do. Larger-sized competitors often spend more on research and development, which could give those competitors an advantage in meeting customer demands and introducing technologically innovative products before we do. We expect that existing and new competitors will continue to improve the design of their existing products and will introduce new products with enhanced performance characteristics.

The introduction of new products and more efficient production of existing products by competitors have resulted, and are likely in the future to result in, price reductions, increases in expenses, and reduced demand for our products. In addition, competitors may be willing to provide their products at lower prices, accept a lower profit margin, or spend more capital in order to obtain or retain business. These competitive forces could diminish our market share and gross margins, resulting in an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

New competitors may also enter our markets, including some current and potential customers who may attempt to integrate their operations by producing their own components or acquiring a competitor, thereby reducing demand for our products. In addition, rapid product development cycles, increasing price competition due to maturation of technologies, the emergence of new competitors with lower cost structures, and industry consolidation resulting in competitors with greater financial, marketing, and technical resources could result in lower prices or reduced demand for our products, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Expected and actual introductions of new and enhanced products may cause customers to defer or cancel orders for existing products and may cause our products to become obsolete. A slowdown in demand for existing products ahead of a new product introduction could result in a write-down in the value of inventory on hand related to existing products. We have in the past experienced a slowdown in demand for existing products and delays in new product development and such delays may occur in the future. To the extent customers defer or cancel orders for existing products due to a slowdown in demand or in anticipation of a new product release, or if there is any delay in development or introduction of our new products or enhancements of our products, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be adversely affected.

Customer demand is difficult to forecast and, as a result, we may be unable to optimally match production with customer demand.

We make planning and spending decisions, including determining the levels of business that we will seek and accept, production schedules, component procurement commitments, personnel needs and other resource requirements, based on estimates of customer demand. While customers generally provide us with their demand forecasts, they are typically not contractually committed to buy any quantity of products beyond firm purchase orders. The short-term nature of customer commitments and the possibility of unexpected changes in demand for their products limit the ability to accurately predict future customer demand. On occasion, customers have required rapid increases in production, which has strained resources. We may not have sufficient capacity at any given time to meet the volume demands of customers, or one or more suppliers may not have sufficient capacity at any given time to meet our volume demands. Conversely, a downturn in the markets in which our customers compete can cause, and in the past has caused, customers to significantly reduce the amount of products ordered from us or to cancel existing orders, leading to lower utilization of our facilities. Because many of our costs and operating expenses are relatively fixed, reduction in customer demand would have an adverse effect on gross margin, results of operations, and cash flow. During an industry downturn, there is also a higher risk that a larger portion of trade receivables would be uncollectible. In addition, certain arrangements with component vendors require us to purchase minimum quantities of components within specific time periods, which could cause us to hold excess inventories of these components during periods concurrent with a decrease in customer demand for our products.

A failure to attract and retain managerial, technical, and other key personnel could reduce revenue and operational effectiveness.

Future success depends, in part, on the ability to attract and retain certain key personnel, including scientific, operational, financial, and managerial personnel. In addition, technical personnel represent a significant asset and serve as the source of our technological and product innovations. The competition for attracting and retaining key employees (especially scientists, technical personnel, senior managers, and executives) is intense. Because of this competition for skilled employees, we may be unable to retain existing personnel or attract additional qualified employees in the future to keep up with business demands and changes, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be adversely affected. The risks involved in recruiting and retaining these key personnel may be increased by our historical lack of profitability, the volatility of our stock price, and the perceived effect of previously implemented reductions in workforce and other cost reduction efforts.

Our ability to achieve operational and material cost reductions and to realize production efficiencies for operations is critical to long-term profitability.

We have implemented a number of operational and material cost reductions and productivity improvement initiatives, which are intended to reduce our cost structure at both the cost of revenue and the operating expense levels. Cost reduction initiatives often involve the re-design of our products, which requires customers to accept and qualify the new designs, potentially creating a competitive disadvantage for our products. These initiatives can be time-consuming, disruptive to operations, and costly in the short-term. Successfully implementing these and other cost-reduction initiatives throughout operations is critical to future competitiveness and ability to achieve long-term profitability. However, we cannot be certain that these initiatives will be successful in creating profit margins sufficient to sustain our current operating structure and business.

Our products may contain defects that could cause us to incur significant costs, divert management's attention, result in a loss of customers, and result in product liability claims.

Our products are complex and undergo quality testing and formal qualification by customers and us. However, defects may occur from time to time. Customer' testing procedures involve evaluating our products under likely and foreseeable failure scenarios and over varying amounts of time. For various reasons, such as the occurrence of performance problems that are unforeseeable in testing or that are detected only when products age or are operated under peak stress conditions, our products may fail to perform as expected long after customer acceptance. Failures could result from faulty components or design, problems in manufacturing, or other unforeseen reasons. For the majority of our products, we provide a product warranty of one year or less from the date of shipment. As a result, we could incur significant costs to repair or replace defective products under warranty, particularly when such failures occur in installed systems. We have experienced failures in the past and will continue to face this risk going forward, as our products are widely deployed throughout the world in multiple demanding environments and applications. In addition, we may in certain circumstances, honor warranty claims after the warranty has expired or for problems not covered by warranty in order to maintain customer relationships. Any significant product failure could result in product recalls, product liability claims, lost future sales of the affected product, and other products, as well as customer relations problems, litigation, and damage to our reputation.

In addition, our products are typically embedded in, or deployed in conjunction with, customers' products, which incorporate a variety of components, modules, and subsystems and may be expected to interpolate with modules and subsystems produced by third parties. As a result, not all defects are immediately detectable and when problems occur, it may be difficult to identify the source of the problem. These problems may cause us to incur significant damages or warranty and repair costs, divert the attention of engineering personnel from product development efforts, and cause significant customer relations problems or loss of customers, all of which would harm our business. The occurrence of any defects in products could also give rise to liability for damages caused by such defects. Although we carry product liability insurance to mitigate this risk, insurance may not adequately or entirely cover costs that may arise from defects in products or otherwise, nor will it protect us from reputational harm that may result from such defects. Costs incurred in connection with product recalls or warranty or product liability claims may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Shifts in industry-wide demands and inventories could result in significant inventory write-downs.

The life cycles of some products depend heavily upon the life cycles of the end products into which our products are designed. Products with short life cycles require us to manage production and inventory levels closely. We evaluate ending inventories on a quarterly basis for excess quantities, impairment of value, and obsolescence. This evaluation includes analysis of sales levels by product and projections of future demand based upon input received from customers, sales team, and management. If inventories on hand are in excess of demand, or if they are generally greater than 12 months old, appropriate write-downs may be recorded. In addition, we write off inventories that are considered obsolete based upon changes in customer demand, manufacturing process changes that result in existing inventory obsolescence, or new product introductions which eliminate demand for existing products. Remaining inventory balances are adjusted to approximate the lower of manufacturing cost or net realizable market value.

If future demand or market conditions are less favorable than estimates, inventory write-downs may be required. We cannot be certain that obsolete or excess inventories, which may result from unanticipated changes in the estimated total demand for our products and/or the estimated life cycles of the end products into which our products are designed, will not affect us beyond the inventory charges that we have already taken.

The types of sales contracts we use in the markets we serve subject us to unique risks in each of those markets.

For most of our products, we do not have long-term supply contracts with customers and typically sell our products pursuant to purchase orders with short lead times, and even where we do have long-term supply contracts, customers are typically not obligated to purchase any minimum amount of our products. As a result, in most cases customers could stop purchasing our products at any time, and we must fulfill orders in a timely manner to keep them satisfied.

Risks associated with an absence of long-term purchase commitments with customers include the following:

- customers can stop purchasing our products at any time without penalty;
- · customers may purchase products from competitors; and
- customers are not required to make minimum purchases.

These risks are increased by the fact that our customers include large, sophisticated companies that have considerable purchasing power and control over their suppliers. If we are unable to fulfill these orders in a timely manner, it is likely that we will lose sales and customers.

The majority of our development contracts are for a fixed price, and fixed price development work inherently has more uncertainty than production contracts and, therefore, entails more variability in estimates of the cost to complete the work. Many of these development programs have very complex designs. As technical or quality issues arise, we may experience schedule delays and adverse cost impacts, which could increase estimated cost to perform the work, either of which could adversely affect results of operations. Some fixed price development contracts include initial production units in their scope of work. Successful performance of these contracts depends on the ability to meet production specifications and delivery rates. If we are unable to meet these contract requirements, revenue from these contracts could be reduced through the incorporation of liquidated damages, the contract could be terminated for default, and we could be subject to other financially significant consequences. We use our best judgment to estimate the cost to perform the work and the price we will eventually be paid on fixed price development programs. While we believe the cost and price estimates used to prepare the consolidated financial statements are appropriate, future events could result in unfavorable adjustments to those estimates which in turn would adversely affect results of operations.

We are subject to risks associated with the availability and coverage of insurance.

For certain risks, we do not maintain insurance coverage because of cost or availability. Because we retain some portion of our insurable risks, and in some cases self-insure completely, unforeseen or catastrophic losses in excess of insured limits may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

#### Risks Related to International Sales and Operations

We previously had operations in China with respect to our Broadband business, which exposes us to risks inherent in doing business in China.

In an effort to keep costs down, we previously operated certain logistic functions with respect to our Broadband business in China, which operations were sold in connection with the Broadband transaction. Our previous China based activities were subject to greater political, legal, and economic risks than those faced by our other operations. In particular, the political, legal, and economic climate in China (both at the national and regional levels) is extremely volatile and unpredictable. We may be adversely affected by changes in, or any previous failure to comply with, Chinese laws and regulations, such as those relating to taxation, import and export tariffs, environmental regulations, land use rights, intellectual property, labor and employment laws, and other matters. Moreover, the enforceability of applicable existing Chinese laws and regulations is uncertain. For example, since Chinese administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contract terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we would receive. In addition, protections of intellectual property rights and confidentiality in China may not be as effective as in the U.S. or other countries or regions. All of these uncertainties could limit the legal protections available to us and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows, and results of operations.

Also, if we are found to be, or to have been, in violation of Chinese laws or regulations governing technology import and export, the relevant regulatory authorities have broad discretion in dealing with such violations, including, but not limited to, issuing a warning, levying fines, restricting us from benefiting from these technologies inside or outside of China, confiscating our earnings generated from the import or export of such technology or even restricting our future import and export of any technology.

We are required to pay income taxes in China subject to certain tax relief. In the event that we become subject to any increased taxes or new forms of taxation imposed by authorities in China, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

We have significant international sales, which expose us to additional risks and uncertainties.

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, sales to customers located outside the U.S. and Canada accounted for approximately 23% and 7%, respectively, of consolidated revenue, with revenue assigned to geographic regions based on customers' billing address. Sales to customers in Europe represent the majority of international sales. We believe that international sales will continue to account for a significant percentage of revenue as we seek international expansion opportunities. In addition, certain sales to customers with a U.S. billing address may be physically shipped to a location outside of the U.S. International sales and operations are subject to a number of material risks, including, but not limited to:

- political and economic instability or changes in U.S. government policy with respect to the foreign countries where customers are located may inhibit export of products and limit potential customers' access to U.S. dollars in a country or region in which those potential customers are located:
- we may experience difficulties in enforcing legal contracts or the collecting of foreign accounts receivable in a timely manner and we may be
  forced to write off these receivables;
- tariffs and other barriers may make our products less cost competitive or may reduce gross margin on these products;
- the laws of certain foreign countries may not adequately protect our trade secrets and intellectual property or may be burdensome to comply with;
- potentially adverse tax consequences to customers may damage cost competitiveness;
- customs, import/export, and other regulations of the countries in which we do business may adversely affect our business;
- different technical standards or requirements, such as country or region specific requirements to eliminate the use of lead, which we may
  incorporate into certain products, could prevent us from selling these products in these regions;
- currency fluctuations may make our products less cost competitive, affecting overseas demand for our products or otherwise adversely affecting our business; and
- language and other cultural barriers may require us to expend additional resources competing in foreign markets or hinder the ability to effectively compete.

Negative developments in one or more countries or regions in which we operate or sell our products could result in a reduction in demand for our products, the cancellation or delay of orders already placed, difficulties in producing and delivering our products, threats to our intellectual property, difficulty in collecting receivables, or a higher cost of doing business, any of which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, cash flows, and results of operations. In addition, we may be exposed to legal risks under the laws of the countries outside the U.S. in which we do business, as well as the laws of the U.S. governing our business activities in those other countries, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA").

# Risks Related to Intellectual Property Rights, Litigation, and Cybersecurity

Failure to obtain or maintain the right to use certain intellectual property may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our industries are characterized by frequent litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. From time to time we have received, and may receive in the future, notice of claims of infringement of other parties' proprietary rights and licensing offers to commercialize third party patent rights. Numerous patents in our industries are held by others, including competitors and certain academic institutions. Competitors may seek to gain a competitive advantage, or other third parties may seek an economic return on their intellectual property portfolios, by making infringement claims against us. We cannot be certain that:

- infringement claims (or claims for indemnification resulting from infringement claims) will not be asserted against us or that such claims will not be successful;
- future assertions will not result in an injunction against the sale of infringing products, which could require us to cease the manufacture, use or sale of the infringing products, processes, or technology and expend significant resources to develop non-infringing technology, adversely affecting our business, results of operations, and cash flows;
- any patent owned or licensed by us will not be invalidated, circumvented, or challenged; or
- we will not be required to obtain licenses or pay substantial damages for past, present, and future use of the infringing technology, the expense of
  which may adversely affect results of operations and cash flows.

For example, in June 2018, Phoenix commenced an arbitration against us with the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") in New York and a special proceeding against us in the New York Supreme Court, Commercial Division. In June 2019, an interim award (the "Interim Award") was issued in connection with certain of the claims in the AAA proceeding and in October 2019, the arbitrator issued a Modified Partial Final Award, which incorporated by reference the terms of the Interim Award and ordered and awarded, among other items, (a) an award to Phoenix of attorneys' fees and costs in the amount of approximately \$3.8 million, (b) an award to Phoenix of \$1.0 million in damages owing for unpaid royalties through June 30, 2019, (c) an award to Phoenix of \$0.1 million in prejudgment interest, calculated at the New York statutory rate of 9% simple interest; and (d) payment to Phoenix of a royalty of 7.5% of the sale price on (i) future customer payments for certain EMCORE product contracts entered into prior to the Interim Award and (ii) customer payments for future sales of any product using any of the five trade secret subparts deemed in the Interim Award to have been misappropriated by EMCORE (collectively, the "Deemed Trade Secrets"), in each case payable in a single lump sum within one month of completion of the calendar quarter in which payment has been received from the customer, subject to certain limitations, until such time as EMCORE has in good faith determined, and can so document, that it has completely ceased use of the Deemed Trade Secrets.

In addition, effective copyright and trade secret protection may be unavailable or limited in certain foreign jurisdictions. Litigation, which could result in substantial cost and diversion of resources, may be necessary to defend our rights or defend us against claimed infringement of the rights of others. In certain circumstances, our intellectual property rights associated with government contracts may be limited.

If we fail to protect, or incur significant costs in defending, our intellectual property and other proprietary rights, our business and results of operations could be materially harmed.

Success depends to a significant degree on the ability to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, trade secret, and unfair competition laws, as well as license agreements and other contractual provisions, to establish and protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. We have applied for patent registrations in the U.S. and selected international jurisdictions, most of which have been issued. We cannot guarantee that pending applications will be approved by the applicable governmental authorities. Moreover, existing and future patents and trademarks may not be sufficiently broad to protect our proprietary rights or may be held invalid or unenforceable in court. Failure to obtain patent registrations or a successful challenge to our registrations in the U.S. or other foreign countries may limit the ability to protect the intellectual property rights that these applications and registrations are intended to cover.

We also attempt to protect our intellectual property, including our trade secrets and know-how, through the use of trade secret and other intellectual property laws, as well as contractual provisions. We enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with employees and independent consultants. We also use non-disclosure agreements with other third parties who may have access to our proprietary technologies and information. Such measures, however, provide only limited protection, and we cannot be certain that our confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements will not be breached, especially after employees end their employment or engagement with us or with them, and that our trade secrets will not otherwise become known by competitors or that we will have adequate remedies in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of proprietary information. Unauthorized third parties may try to copy or reverse engineer our products or portions of our products, otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property, or may independently develop similar or equivalent trade secrets or know-how. If we fail to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights, or if such intellectual property and proprietary rights are infringed or misappropriated, we could lose our competitive advantage and our business, results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows could be materially harmed.

Policing unauthorized use of our technology is difficult, and we cannot be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent the misappropriation, unauthorized use, or other infringement of our intellectual property rights. Further, we may not be able to effectively protect our intellectual property rights from misappropriation or other infringement in foreign countries where we have not applied for patent protections, and where effective patent, trademark, trade secret, and other intellectual property laws may be unavailable, or may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as U.S. law.

In the future, we may need to take legal actions to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property or from otherwise gaining access to our technology. Protecting and enforcing our intellectual property rights and determining their validity and scope could result in significant litigation costs and require significant time and attention from our technical and management personnel, which could significantly harm our business. The availability of financial resources may limit the ability to commence or defend such litigation. In addition, we may not prevail in such proceedings. An adverse outcome of such proceedings may reduce our competitive advantage or otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We may be obligated to indemnify customers and vendors for claims that our intellectual property infringes the rights of others, which may result in substantial expense to us.

We may be required to indemnify customers or vendors for intellectual property claims made against them for products incorporating our technology. As such, claims against customers and vendors may require us to incur substantial expenses, such as legal expenses, damages for past infringement, or royalties for future use. Future indemnity claims could adversely affect business relationships and result in substantial costs to us.

We face certain litigation risks that could harm our business.

We may become subject to various legal proceedings and claims that arise in or outside the ordinary course of business. The results of legal proceedings are difficult to predict. Moreover, complaints that may be filed against us may not specify the amount of damages that plaintiffs seek, and we therefore may be unable to estimate the possible range of damages that might be incurred should these lawsuits be resolved against us. If any litigation is resolved against us, we could be subject to substantial damages. Thus, an unfavorable outcome or settlement of one or more lawsuits may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Even if litigation is not resolved against us, the uncertainty and expense associated with unresolved lawsuits could seriously harm our business, financial condition, and reputation. Litigation is costly, time-consuming, and disruptive to normal business operations.

Costs of defending litigation have been significant in the past, may continue, and may not be covered by our insurance policies. The defense of litigation could also result in diversion of management's time and attention away from business operations, which could harm our business.

We could be subject to legal consequences if we fail to comply with the Modified Partial Final Award issued in connection with the Phoenix legal proceedings.

In the Interim Award incorporated by reference into the Modified Partial Final Award the arbitrator determined and ordered that we are required to pay Phoenix a royalty of 7.5% of the sale price on (a) future customer payments for certain of our product contracts previously entered into at the time the Interim Award was issued and (b) customer payments for future sales of any product using any Deemed Trade Secret, in each case payable in a single lump sum within one month of completion of the calendar quarter in which payment has been received from the customer, and we are required to concurrently submit to Phoenix a written report that sets forth the calculation of the amount of the royalty payment in a form similar to previous royalty reports, provided that following the first \$1.0 million of royalty payments on our EMP-1 product only, inclusive of payments made to date, we are required to pay to Phoenix a royalty of 2.25% of the sale price (net of any warranty work, returns, rebates, discounts, or credits) with respect to subsequent sales of our EMP-1 product. We are required to continue to make royalty payments in this manner until such time as we have in good faith determined, and can so document, that we have completely ceased use of the Deemed Trade Secrets, and must provide notice of this determination to Phoenix. It is possible that additional legal proceedings will follow in connection with delivery of this notice to Phoenix, which would require us to incur additional costs and divert management's attention. If we fail to comply with these obligations, we could be subject to additional claims, penalties, or judgments, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. In addition, we could be subject to significant legal costs and expenses in connection with the interpretation of certain of the obligations pursuant to the Interim Award, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our business and operations could be adversely impacted in the event of a failure or security breach of our information technology infrastructure.

We rely upon the capacity, reliability, and security of our information technology hardware and software infrastructure and the ability to expand and update this infrastructure in response to changing needs. We are constantly updating our information technology infrastructure. Although we have a disaster recovery plan, any failure to manage, expand, and update our information technology infrastructure or any failure in the operation of this infrastructure could harm our business. In addition, we may be subject to a heightened risk of potential security breaches due to our sales to, and work with, government customers and the technologies that we develop for the defense industry.

The secure maintenance of this information is critical to our business and reputation. Despite implementation of security measures, systems are vulnerable to damages from computer viruses, computer denial-of-service attacks, worms, and other malicious software programs or other attacks, covert introduction of malware to computers and networks, unauthorized access, including impersonation of unauthorized users, efforts to discover and exploit any security vulnerabilities or securities weaknesses, and other similar disruptions. These types of attacks have increased, in general, as more businesses implement

remote working environments. Our business is also subject to break-ins, sabotage, and intentional acts of vandalism by third parties as well as intentional and unintentional acts by employees or other insiders with access privileges. Customers' network and storage applications may be subject to similar disruptions. It is often difficult to anticipate or immediately detect such incidents and the damage caused by such incidents. Data breaches and any unauthorized access or disclosure of information, employee information, or intellectual property could compromise our intellectual property, trade secrets, and other sensitive business information, any of which could result in legal action against us, exposure of our intellectual property to competitors, damages, fines, and other adverse effects. A data security breach could also lead to public exposure of personal information of employees, customers, and others. Any such theft, loss, or misuse of personal data collected, used, stored, or transferred by us to run our business could result in significantly increased security costs or costs related to defending legal claims.

Cyber-attacks, such as computer viruses, or other forms of cyber terrorism, may disrupt access to our network or storage applications. Such disruptions could result in delays or cancellations of customer orders or delays or interruptions in the production or shipment of products. Data security breaches involving data center customers could affect their financial condition and ability to continue to purchase our products. In addition, cyber-attacks may cause us to incur significant remediation costs, result in product development delays, disrupt key business operations, and divert attention of management and key information technology resources. These incidents could also subject us to liability, expose us to significant expense, and cause significant harm to our reputation and our business.

In addition, our technology infrastructure and systems are vulnerable to damage or interruption from natural disasters, power loss, and telecommunications failures. Our products contain sophisticated hardware and operating system software and applications that may contain security problems, security vulnerabilities, or defects in design or manufacture including "bugs" and other problems that could interfere with the intended operation of our products. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss or damage to our technology infrastructure, systems, or data or inappropriate disclosure of confidential information or sensitive or personal information, it could harm relationships with customers and other third parties and damage our brand and reputation and our business. In addition, we may be required to incur significant costs to protect against damage caused by these disruptions or security breaches in the future.

We may be subject to theft, loss, or misuse of personal data about employees, customers, or other third parties, which could increase expenses, damage our reputation, or result in legal or regulatory proceedings.

The theft, loss, or misuse of personal data collected, used, stored, or transferred by us to run our business could result in significantly increased security costs or costs related to defending legal claims. Global privacy legislation, enforcement, and policy activity in this area are rapidly expanding and creating a complex compliance regulatory environment. Costs to comply with and implement these privacy-related and data protection measures could be significant. In addition, inadvertent failure to comply with federal, state, or international privacy related or data protection laws and regulations could result in proceedings against us by governmental entities or others or cause us to incur penalties or other significant legal liability or change business practices.

#### Risks Related to Governmental Regulation

We could be subject to legal and regulatory consequences if we fail to comply with applicable export control laws and regulations.

Exports of certain products are subject to export controls imposed by the U.S. government and administered by the U.S. Departments of State and Commerce. In certain instances, these regulations may require pre-shipment authorization from the administering department. For products subject to the Export Administration Regulations ("EAR") administered by the Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security, the requirement for a license is dependent on the type and end use of the product, the final destination, the identity of the end user, and whether a license exception might apply. Virtually all exports of products subject to the International Traffic in Arms Regulations ("ITAR") administered by the Department of State's Directorate of Defense Trade Controls, require a license.

Obtaining necessary export licenses can be difficult and time-consuming. Failure to obtain necessary export licenses could significantly reduce revenue and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. We could be subject to investigation and potential regulatory consequences, including, but not limited to, a no-action letter, monetary penalties, debarment from government contracting, or denial of export privileges and criminal sanctions, any of which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Compliance with U.S. government regulations may also subject us to significant fees and expenses, including legal expenses, and require us to expend

significant time and resources. Finally, the absence of comparable restrictions on competitors in other countries may adversely affect our competitive position.

We are subject to extensive government regulation, and failure to comply with applicable regulations could subject us to penalties that may restrict the ability to conduct business.

As a contractor and/or subcontractor to the U.S. government, we are subject to and must comply with various government regulations that impact revenue, operating costs, profit margins, and the internal organization and operation of our business. The most significant regulations and regulatory authorities affecting the portion of our business related to U.S. government contracts include the following:

- the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, and other supplemental agency regulations which comprehensively regulate the formation and administration of, and performance under, U.S. government contracts;
- the Truth in Negotiations Act which requires certification and disclosure of all factual cost and pricing data in connection with contract negotiations;
- the False Claims Act and the False Statements Act which impose penalties for payments made on the basis of false facts provided to the government and on the basis of false statements made to the government, respectively; and
- the FCPA which prohibits U.S. companies from providing anything of value to a foreign official to help obtain, retain, or direct business, or obtain any unfair advantage.

Failure to comply with applicable regulations, rules and approvals, or misconduct by any employee, could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the loss of government contracts, or suspension or debarment from contracting with the U.S. government generally, any of which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. We are also subject to certain regulations of comparable government agencies in other countries, and failure to comply with these non-U.S. regulations could also harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our business related to government contracts subjects us to additional risks.

We believe that for the foreseeable future the growth of our Inertial Navigation product line will depend, to a certain degree, on the ability to win government contracts and subcontracts, in particular from the Department of Defense. Many government customers are subject to budgetary constraints and our continued performance under these contracts or subcontracts, or award of additional contracts or subcontracts from these agencies, could be jeopardized by spending reductions, including constraints on government spending imposed by the Budget Control Act of 2011 and its subsequent amendments, budget cutbacks at these agencies, or government shutdowns. The funding of U.S. government programs is uncertain and dependent on continued congressional appropriations and administrative allotment of funds based on an annual budgeting process. We cannot be certain that current levels of congressional funding for our products and services will continue and that our business related to these products will not decline or increase at currently anticipated levels, or that we will not be subject to delays in the negotiation of contracts or increased costs due to changes in the funding of U.S. government programs or government shutdowns. A significant decline in government expenditures generally, or with respect to programs for which we provide products, could adversely affect our business and prospects. In addition, U.S. government contracts generally permit the government to terminate the contract without prior notice, at the government's convenience, or for default based on performance. Government customers can also decline to exercise previously disclosed contract options. A termination arising out of our default could expose us to liability and adversely affect our ability to obtain future contracts and orders. Furthermore, on contracts for which we are a subcontractor and not the prime contractor, the U.S. government could terminate the prime contract for convenience or otherwise, irrespective of our performance as a subcontractor. Also, sales to the U.S. government and its contractors as well as foreign military and government customers, either directly or as a subcontractor to other contractors, often use a competitive bidding process and have unique purchasing and delivery requirements, which often makes the timing of sales to these customers unpredictable.

In addition, our business could be adversely affected by a negative audit or investigation by the U.S. government. U.S. government agencies, primarily the Defense Contract Audit Agency and the Defense Contract Management Agency, routinely audit and investigate government contractors. These agencies review a contractor's performance under its contracts, cost structure, and compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards. These agencies also may review the adequacy of, and a contractor's compliance with, its internal control systems and policies, including the contractor's purchasing, quality, accounting, property, estimating, compensation, and management information systems. Any costs found to be improperly allocated to a specific cost reimbursement contract will not be reimbursed, while such costs already reimbursed must be refunded. If an audit or investigation of our business were to uncover improper or illegal activities, then we could be subject to

civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, suspension of payments, fines, and suspension or debarment from doing business with the U.S. government. We could experience serious harm to our reputation if allegations of impropriety or illegal acts were made against us, even if the allegations were inaccurate. In addition, responding to governmental audits or investigations may involve significant expense and divert management attention. Moreover, if any administrative processes and business systems are found not to comply with the applicable requirements, we may be subject to increased government scrutiny or required to obtain additional governmental approvals that could delay or otherwise adversely affect the ability to compete for or perform contracts. If any of the foregoing were to occur, our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows may be adversely affected.

The costs of compliance with state, federal, and international legal and regulatory requirements, such as environmental, labor, trade, and tax regulations, and customers' standards of corporate citizenship could increase operating costs.

We are subject to environmental and health and safety laws and regulations and must obtain certain permits and licenses relating to the use of hazardous materials in production activities. If control systems are unsuccessful in preventing a release of these materials into the environment or other adverse environmental conditions or human exposure occurs, we could experience interruptions in operations and incur substantial remediation and other costs or liabilities. We are also subject to a number of federal and state laws and regulations related to safety, including the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") and comparable state statutes, the purpose of which are to protect the health and safety of workers. Failure to comply with OSHA requirements and other related state regulations, including general industry standards, record keeping requirements, and monitoring and control of occupational exposure to regulated substances, could have a material adverse effect on results of operations and financial condition if we are subjected to significant penalties, fines, or compliance costs. In addition, certain foreign laws and regulations place restrictions on the concentration of certain hazardous materials, including, but not limited to, lead, mercury, and cadmium, in our products. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could subject us to future liabilities or result in the limitation or suspension of the sale or production of our products. These regulations include the EU's Restrictions on Hazardous Substances and Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment. Failure to comply with environmental and health and safety laws and regulations may limit the ability to export products to the EU and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. In addition, we purchase certain chemicals from Europe and Asia that are unique, nearing the end of life, and could be subject to future changes to environmental regulations in the country of ori

In connection with compliance with such environmental laws and regulations, as well as compliance with industry environmental initiatives, the standards of business conduct required by some customers, and commitment to sound corporate citizenship in all aspects of our business, we could incur substantial compliance and operating costs and be subject to disruptions to operations. In addition, in recent years, there has been increased media scrutiny and associated reports focusing on a potential link between working in semiconductor manufacturing clean room environments and certain illnesses, primarily different types of cancers. Regulatory agencies and industry associations have begun to study the issue to see if any actual correlation exists. Because we utilize clean rooms, we may become subject to liability claims. These reports may also affect the ability to recruit and retain employees. If we were found to be in violation of environmental and safety regulations laws or noncompliance with industry initiatives or standards of conduct, we could be subject to government fines or liabilities owed to customers, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

In addition, climate change is a significant topic of discussion and potential regulatory activity and has generated and may continue to generate federal or other regulatory responses in the near future. If we or component suppliers fail to timely comply with applicable legislation, customers may refuse to purchase products or we may face increased operating costs as a result of taxes, fines, or penalties, which may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

The Department of Homeland Security has commenced a program to evaluate the security of certain chemicals which may be of interest to terrorists, including chemicals utilized by us. This evaluation may lead to regulations or restrictions affecting the ability to utilize these chemicals or the costs of doing so.

We are subject to anti-corruption laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including the FCPA. Failure to comply with these laws could result in penalties which could harm our reputation and have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

We are subject to the FCPA, which generally prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or keeping business and/or other benefits, along with various other anti-corruption

laws. Although we have implemented policies and procedures designed to ensure that we, our employees, and other intermediaries comply with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws to which we are subject, we cannot be certain that such policies or procedures will work effectively all of the time or protect us against liability under the FCPA or other laws for actions taken by employees and other intermediaries with respect to our business or any businesses that we may acquire.

We export products for sale internationally. This puts us in frequent contact with persons who may be considered "foreign officials" under the FCPA, resulting in an elevated risk of potential FCPA violations. If we are not in compliance with the FCPA and other laws governing the conduct of business with government entities (including local laws), we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and other remedial measures, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA or other anti-corruption laws by U.S. or foreign authorities could harm our reputation and have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We have identified a material weakness in our system of internal controls over financial reporting and have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of September 30, 2023. If we fail to properly remediate the material weakness or any future deficiencies or material weaknesses or to maintain proper and effective internal controls, material misstatements in our financial statements could occur and impair our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements and could adversely affect investor confidence in our financial reports, which could negatively affect our business.

We are subject to the ongoing internal control provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. These provisions provide for the identification of material weaknesses or other lesser deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, which is a process to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

In connection with the preparation of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, we identified a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

As more fully described in <a href="Item 9A">Item 9A</a>. "Controls and Procedures", we determined that communications with regard to internal control objectives were not effective to require employees to report the existence of new or novel arrangements for technical accounting review, which resulted in our failure to design and implement effective controls over such transactions.

The control deficiency resulted in a material error associated with identification of the existence of certain insurance premium and supplier financing agreements, whereby (i) certain items on our consolidated balance sheet were underreported in "Other current assets" with a consistent dollar amount underreported for "Financing payable" within our consolidated balance sheet and (ii) certain items on our consolidated statements of cash flows were underreported in payments to financing payables within "Cash flows from financing activities" and similar such underreporting of such items in other assets in "Cash flows from operating activities". This error has been corrected in the consolidated financial statements as of and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, and as a result, this material weakness did not result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements previously filed or included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Although we have identified and are implementing actions intended to improve the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures as more fully described in Item 9A. "Controls and Procedures", and will continue to do so until such remediation is complete, there is no assurance that the actions we take will remediate the material weakness.

We can give no assurance that additional material weaknesses will not arise in the future. Any failure to remediate the material weakness, or the development of new material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, could result in material misstatements in our financial statements. We cannot be certain that the improvement measures taken will ensure adequate controls over financial processes and reporting in the future. Any failure to implement required, new, or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm operating results or cause us to fail to meet reporting obligations. This could cause us to fail to meet our reporting and financial obligations, which in turn could have a negative impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, restrict our ability to access the capital markets, require significant resources to correct the material weaknesses or deficiencies, subject us to fines, penalties or judgments, or harm our reputation.

Inadequate internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our equity securities. Further, the impact of these events could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on the Board of Directors or as executive officers, which could harm our business.

Our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error, failure or interruption of information technology systems, the circumvention or overriding of controls, or fraud. Even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, including any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or if we experience difficulties in their implementation, our business and operating results could be harmed and the Company could fail to meet its financial reporting obligations.

We could be required to record an impairment charge as a result of changes to assumptions used in our impairment testing.

We have substantial long-lived assets recorded on the balance sheet. If we make changes in our business strategy or if market or other conditions adversely affect business operations, we may be forced to record an impairment charge related to these assets, which would adversely impact results of operations. Impairment assessment inherently involves judgment as to assumptions about expected future cash flows and the impact of market conditions on those assumptions. Future events and changes in market conditions, underlying business operations, competition, or technologies may impact assumptions as to prices, costs, holding periods, or other factors that may result in changes in estimates of future cash flows. Although we believe the assumptions we used in testing for impairment are reasonable, we will continue to evaluate the recoverability of the carrying amount of definite-lived intangible assets and property, plant and equipment on an ongoing basis, and test indefinite-lived intangible assets annually or more frequently as indicated, and significant changes in any one assumption could produce a significantly different result. In such a circumstance, we may incur substantial impairment charges, which would adversely affect financial results. In any period where our stock price, as determined by market capitalization, is less than book value, this too could indicate a potential impairment and we may be required to record an impairment charge in that period.

Compliance with regulations related to conflict minerals and other regulations with respect to our supply chains could increase costs and affect the manufacturing and sale of our products.

Public companies are required to disclose the use of tin, tantalum, tungsten and gold (collectively, "conflict minerals") mined from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and adjoining countries (the "covered countries") if a conflict mineral(s) is necessary to the functionality of a product manufactured, or contracted to be manufactured, by us. We may determine, as part of compliance efforts, that certain products or components we obtain from suppliers contain conflict minerals. If we are unable to conclude that all products are free from conflict minerals originating from covered countries, this could have a negative impact on our business, reputation, and/or results of operations. We may also encounter challenges to satisfy customers who require that products be certified as conflict free, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage. Compliance with these rules could also affect the sourcing and availability of some of the minerals used in the manufacture of products or components we obtain from suppliers, including the ability to obtain products or components in sufficient quantities and/or at competitive prices. Certain customers are requiring additional information from us regarding the origin of raw materials and complying with these customer requirements may cause us to incur additional costs. Our supply chain is complex and we may be unable to verify the origins for all metals used in products.

In addition, the U.S. federal government has issued policies for federal procurement focused on eradicating the practice of forced labor and human trafficking, and the United Kingdom and the State of California have issued laws that require us to disclose our policy and practices for identifying and eliminating forced labor and human trafficking in our supply chain. Several customers, as well as the Electronic Industry Citizenship Coalition, have also issued expectations to eliminate these practices that may impact us. While we have a policy and management systems to identify and avoid these practices in our supply chain, we cannot guarantee that suppliers will always be in conformance to these laws and expectations. We may face enforcement liability and reputational challenges if we are unable to sufficiently meet these expectations. Moreover, we are likely to encounter challenges with customers if we cannot satisfy their forced and trafficked labor polices and they may choose a competitor's product.

We may undergo an "ownership change" within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code, which could affect our ability to offset U.S. federal income tax against our net operating losses and certain of our tax credit carryovers.

In September 2023, our Board of Directors adopted the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan to diminish the risk that we could experience an "ownership change" as defined in Section 382 ("Section 382") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which could substantially limit or permanently eliminate our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryovers (collectively, the "NOLs") to reduce potential future income tax obligations. Under the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Treasury Department, these NOLs may be "carried forward" in certain circumstances to offset any current and future taxable income and thus reduce federal income tax liability, subject to certain requirements and restrictions. While the amount and timing of our future taxable income cannot be predicted with any certainty and, accordingly,

we cannot predict the amount of these NOLs that will ultimately be used to reduce its income tax liability, to the extent that the NOLs do not otherwise become limited, these NOLs could be a potentially valuable asset to us. As of September 30, 2023, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$391.5 million.

In general, under Section 382, an "ownership change" occurs if a shareholder or a group of shareholders who are deemed to own at least 5% of a company's stock individually or collectively increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. If an ownership change occurs, Section 382 would impose an annual limit on the amount of the Company's NOLs that can be used to offset the Company's federal taxable income equal to the product of the total value of the Company's outstanding equity immediately prior to the ownership change (reduced by certain items specified in Section 382) and the federal long-term tax-exempt interest rate in effect for the month of the ownership change. A number of complex rules apply to calculating this annual limit and there are several special rules that, depending on the rule involved, may apply to reduce or increase such limit. If we were to undergo one or more "ownership changes" within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code, our NOLs and certain of our tax credits existing as of the date of each ownership change may be unavailable, in whole or in part, to offset U.S. federal income tax resulting from our operations or any gains from the disposition of any of our assets and/or business, which could result in increased U.S. federal income tax liability. While we periodically monitor our NOLs and currently believe that an ownership change that would impair the value of its NOLs has not occurred, the complexity of Section 382's provisions and the limited knowledge any public company has about the ownership of its publicly traded stock make it difficult to determine whether an ownership change has in fact occurred. Furthermore, there is no assurance that we will be able to fully utilize our NOLs and we may be required to record an additional valuation allowance related to the amount of the NOLs that may not be realized.

The Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan is intended to act as a deterrent to any person or group acquiring beneficial ownership of 4.99% or more of our outstanding common stock without the approval of the Board of Directors. A person who acquires, without the approval of the Board of Directors, beneficial ownership (other than as a result of repurchases of stock by the Company, dividends or distributions by the Company or certain inadvertent actions by shareholders) of 4.99% or more of the outstanding common stock (including any ownership interest held by that person's Affiliates and Associates as defined under the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan) could be subject to significant dilution. Although the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan is intended to reduce the likelihood of an "ownership change" that could adversely affect us, there is no assurance that the restrictions on transferability in the rights plan will prevent all transfers that could result in such an "ownership change". The Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from acquiring, our Company or a large block of our common stock. A third party that acquires 4.99% or more of our common stock could suffer substantial dilution of its ownership interest under the terms of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan through the issuance of common stock or common stock equivalents to all shareholders other than the acquiring person. The foregoing provisions may adversely affect the marketability of our common stock by discouraging potential investors from acquiring our stock. In addition, these provisions could delay or frustrate the removal of incumbent directors and could make more difficult a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving us, or impede an attempt to acquire a significant or controlling interest in us, even if such events might be beneficial to us and our shareholders

Certain provisions of New Jersey law and our governing documents may make a takeover of our Company difficult even if such takeover could be beneficial to shareholders.

Certain provisions of our organizational documents and New Jersey law could discourage potential acquisition proposals, delay, or prevent a change in control of the Company, or limit the price that investors may be willing to pay in the future for shares of common stock. For example, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- provide that directors may be removed at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors cast at a meeting of shareholders called for that purpose;
- provide that a super majority vote of shareholders is required to amend some portions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, including requiring approval by the holders of 80% or more of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors for certain business combinations unless these transactions meet certain fair price criteria and procedural requirements or are approved by two-thirds of continuing directors;
- authorize the issuance of preferred stock, without any requirement of vote or class vote of shareholders, commonly referred to as "blank check" preferred stock, which shares of preferred stock may have rights senior to those of common stock;
- limit the persons who can call special shareholder meetings; shareholders do not have authority to call a special meeting of shareholders;

- establish advance notice requirements that must be complied with by shareholders to nominate persons for election to the Board of Directors or to propose matters that can be acted on by shareholders at shareholder meetings;
- do not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors; and
- provide for the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors by action of 66 2/3% of the directors and not by the shareholders.

These and other provisions in our organizational documents could allow the Board of Directors to affect the rights of shareholders in a number of ways, including making it difficult for shareholders to replace members of the Board of Directors. Because the Board of Directors is responsible for approving the appointment of members of the management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt to replace the current management team. These provisions could also limit the price that investors would be willing to pay in the future for shares of common stock. We may in the future adopt other measures that may have the effect of delaying or discouraging an unsolicited takeover, even if the takeover were at a premium price or favored by a majority of unaffiliated shareholders. Certain of these measures may be adopted without any further vote or action by shareholders and this could depress the price of our common stock.

#### **General Risk Factors**

If we fail to satisfy all applicable Nasdaq continued listing requirements, including the \$1.00 minimum closing bid price requirement, our common stock may be delisted from Nasdaq, which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and market price of our common stock.

Our common stock is currently listed on Nasdaq, which has qualitative and quantitative continued listing requirements, including corporate governance requirements, public float requirements, and a \$1.00 minimum closing bid price requirement. Our common stock price is currently and may in the future be below the minimum bid price for continued listing on Nasdaq. On June 23, 2023, we received a letter (the "Notification Letter") from The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC stating that we were not in compliance with the minimum bid price requirements set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1) because our common stock failed to maintain a minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive business days, and that to regain compliance, the closing bid price of our common stock must be at least \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days at any time prior to December 20, 2023. On September 18, 2023, we applied to transfer our securities to The Nasdaq Capital Market, as allowed under Nasdaq rules, and on December 21, 2023, Nasdaq granted such request and a corresponding extension of the date by which we must regain compliance such that in order to regain compliance, the closing bid price of our common stock must be at least \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days at any time prior to June 17, 2024. While the Notification Letter has no immediate effect on the listing or trading of our common stock on Nasdaq, we intend to actively monitor the bid price for our common stock between now and June 17, 2024 and will consider available options to resolve the deficiency and regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement, such as a reverse stock split. If our common stock is delisted, it would likely have an adverse effect on the liquidity of our common stock, decrease the market price of our common stock, result in the potential loss of confidence by investors, suppliers, customers, and employees, and fewer business development opportunities, and adversely affect our ability

Our business and results of operations may continue to be negatively impacted by general economic and financial market conditions and market conditions in the industries in which we operate, and such conditions may increase the other risks that affect our business.

In recent years, the world's financial markets have experienced significant turmoil, resulting in reductions in available credit, increased costs of credit, extreme volatility in security prices, potential changes to existing credit terms, and rating downgrades of investments. These conditions have and may continue to materially and adversely affect the market conditions in the industries in which we operate and cause many customers to reduce their spending plans, leading them to draw down their existing inventory, and reduce orders for our products, which, in turn, may adversely impact our revenues. We cannot predict the timing, strength, or duration of any economic slowdown or subsequent economic recovery, worldwide or within our industries. It is possible that adverse macroeconomic developments, including inflation, slowing growth or recession, and rising interest rates, could result in further setbacks, and that these customers, or others, could as a result, significantly reduce their capital expenditures, draw down their inventories, reduce production levels of existing products, defer introduction of new products, or place orders and accept delivery for products for which they do not pay us due to their economic difficulties or other reasons. If any of these events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows may be adversely affected. Management continues to evaluate the impact of macroeconomic events, including inflation, on our business and our future plans and intends to take appropriate measures to help alleviate their impact, but there can be no assurance that these efforts will be successful. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply

disruption, or cause our customers to delay making payments for our products. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, such as the global financial crisis, could also reduce our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all.

Further, the funding of the defense programs that incorporate our products and services is subject to the overall U.S. government budget and appropriation decisions and processes, which are driven by numerous factors beyond our control, including geo-political, macroeconomic, public health and political conditions. We are unable to predict the likely duration and severity of adverse economic conditions in the United States and other countries, but the longer the duration or the greater the severity, the greater the risks we face in operating our business. The near-term potential for recessionary economic conditions and possible stagflation (persistent high inflation and stagnant economic demand) presents increased risks to our business.

Natural disasters or other catastrophic events could have an adverse effect on our business.

Natural disasters such as hurricanes, earthquakes, fires, and floods, could adversely affect operations and financial performance. Such events could result in physical damage to one or more facilities, the temporary closure of one or more facilities or those of our suppliers, a temporary lack of an adequate work force in a market, a temporary or long-term disruption in the supply of products from some local and overseas suppliers, a temporary disruption in the transportation of goods from overseas, and delays in the delivery of goods. Public health issues, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, whether occurring in the U.S. or abroad, could disrupt our operations, disrupt the operations of suppliers or customers, or have an adverse impact on customer demand. As a result of any of these events, we may be required to suspend operations in some or all locations, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. These events could also reduce demand for our products or make it difficult or impossible to receive products from suppliers. Although we maintain business interruption insurance and other insurance intended to cover some of these risks, such insurance may be inadequate, whether because of coverage amount, policy limitations, the financial viability of the insurance companies issuing such policies, or other reasons.

We may not pay dividends on our common stock and, consequently, the only opportunity to achieve a return on an investment in our common stock may be an increase in the price of our common stock.

We may not pay dividends in the future. The terms of our loan and security agreement with our financial institution restrict our ability to pay dividends. Consequently, the only opportunity to achieve a return on an investment in our common stock may be through an increase in the market price of our common stock over the price paid, of which there is no guarantee.

\*\*\*

The risks above are not the only risks we face. If any of the events described in our risk factors actually occur, or if additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial materialize, then our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially affected.

#### ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

# ITEM 2. Properties.

We lease building space consisting of corporate, manufacturing, research and development, and other facilities. We currently lease facilities in Alhambra and Concord, California, Budd Lake, New Jersey, Middletown, Rhode Island, and Tinley Park, Illinois.

The facility in Tinley Park, Illinois, with approximately 100,415 square feet, is leased through 2034 and is utilized for manufacturing and research and development.

Approximately 50,000 square feet of the facility in Alhambra, California is leased through 2031 and approximately 18,000 square feet of this facility is leased through September 2026, in each case with an option to extend. This facility is utilized for corporate headquarters, administrative functions, manufacturing, and research and development.

The facility in Concord, California, with approximately 110,000 square feet, is leased through 2035, with an option to extend, and is utilized for manufacturing and research and development.

The facility in Budd Lake, New Jersey, with approximately 112,000 square feet, is leased through May 2025 and is utilized for manufacturing and research and development.

The facility in Middletown, Rhode Island, with approximately 5,000 square feet, is leased through September 2024, with an option to extend through September 2026, and is utilized for sales, administrative and research and development.

# ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings.

See Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for disclosures related to legal proceedings, which disclosures are incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

#### PART II.

#### ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market and is quoted under the symbol "EMKR".

#### Holders

As of December 9, 2023, we had 61 shareholders of record. Many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of shareholders, and we are unable to estimate the number of these shareholders.

#### **Dividends**

We expect to retain all earnings to finance the expansion and development of our business and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on capital stock in the foreseeable future. In addition, we are prohibited from paying cash dividends under the terms of the Credit Agreement without obtaining Wingspire's consent.

#### ITEM 6. [Reserved]

#### ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion of financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes thereto included in <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data under Part II, Item 8</u> within this Annual Report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect plans, estimates, and beliefs. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. See <u>Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>.

#### **Business Overview**

We are a leading provider of sensors and navigation systems for the aerospace and defense market. Over the last five years, we have expanded our scale and portfolio of inertial sensor products through the acquisitions of Systron Donner Inertial, Inc. ("SDI") in June 2019, the Space and Navigation business of L3Harris Technologies, Inc. ("S&N") in April 2022, and the FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems business of KVH Industries, Inc. ("EMCORE Chicago") in August 2022. Our multi-year transition from a broadband company to an inertial navigation company has now been completed following the sale of our cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines and the shutdown of our chips business line and indium phosphide wafer fabrication operations.

We have fully vertically-integrated manufacturing capability at our headquarters in Alhambra, CA, and at our facilities in Budd Lake, NJ, Concord, CA, and Tinley Park, IL. These facilities support our manufacturing strategy for Fiber Optic Gyroscope ("FOG"), Ring Laser Gyro ("RLG"), Photonic Integrated Chip ("PIC"), and Quartz Micro Electro-Mechanical System ("QMEMS") products for inertial navigation. Our manufacturing facilities maintain ISO 9001 quality management certification, and we are AS9100 aerospace quality certified at our facilities in Alhambra, CA, Concord, CA, and Budd Lake, NJ. Our best-in-class components and systems support a broad array of inertial navigation applications.

Our operations include wafer fabrication (lithium niobate and quartz), device design and production, fiber optic module and subsystem design and manufacture, and PIC-based and QMEMS-based component design and manufacture. Many of our manufacturing operations are computer-monitored or controlled to enhance production output and statistical control. Our manufacturing processes involve extensive quality assurance systems and performance testing.

We have one reporting segment, Inertial Navigation, whose product technology categories include: (a) FOG, (b) QMEMS, (c) RLG, in each case which serve the aerospace and defense market.

# **Recent Developments**

Divestiture to Photonics Foundries

On October 11, 2023, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among us, Photonics Foundries, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("PF"), and Ortel LLC a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of PF (the "Buyer"), pursuant to which (i) we agreed to transfer to the Buyer, and Buyer agreed to assume, substantially all of the assets and liabilities primarily related to our cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines (the "Businesses"), including with respect to employees, contracts, intellectual property and inventory, and (ii) Buyer agreed to provide a limited license back to us of the patents being sold to the Buyer (the "Divestiture Transaction"). The Divestiture Transaction excludes our chip business, indium phosphide wafer fabrication facilities and all assets not primarily related to the Businesses. The signing and closing of the Divestiture Transaction occurred simultaneously, except with respect to our assets located in China. On November 30, 2023, we transferred to the Buyer, and the Buyer assumed, substantially all of the assets and liabilities of each of our subsidiaries in China.

In connection with the Divestiture Transaction, the parties entered into a transition services agreement pursuant to which we will provide certain migration and transition services to facilitate an orderly transaction of the operation of the Businesses to the Buyer in the 12-month period following consummation of the Divestiture Transaction, and we and the Buyer entered into a sublease pursuant to which we will sublease to the Buyer one of our buildings (occupying approximately 12,500 square feet) at our Alhambra, California facility for the 12-month period immediately following the closing of the Divestiture Transaction without payment of rent. With respect to the Buyer's assumption of that certain Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated August 9, 2021 (as amended, the "Fastrain Manufacturing Agreement"), by and among the Company, Shenzhen Fastrain Technology Co., Ltd., Hong Kong Fastrain Company Limited, and Fastrain Technology Malaysia SDN. BHD (collectively, "Fastrain"), we (i) made a payment to Fastrain in the amount of approximately \$0.4 million immediately prior to the closing of the Divestiture Transaction and (ii) provided a guaranty of PF's and the Buyer's obligations with respect to payment of certain long-term liabilities that were originally agreed to and set forth in the Fastrain Manufacturing Agreement and assigned to PF and the Buyer in the Divestiture Transaction, in an aggregate amount expected to equal up to approximately \$5.5 million, approximately \$4.2 million of which will not become payable, if at all, until January 2026, provided that if such guaranty is exercised by Fastrain, we will have the right to recover damages from PF and the Buyer.

#### August 2023 Equity Offering

# Restructuring

In April 2023, we initiated a restructuring program that includes the strategic shutdown of our Broadband business segment (including our cable TV, wireless, sensing and chips product lines) and the discontinuance of our defense optoelectronics product line. Our Board of Directors performed a thorough review of a number of factors including the competitive landscape, declining revenue and gross profit of these discontinued businesses, the current and expected profitability of these discontinued businesses, our cost structure, and our strategic focus on our Inertial Navigation business segment, and concluded that these discontinued businesses are non-strategic, currently unsustainable, and cannot be restructured in a way that will allow us to achieve profitable growth and cash preservation. During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line were considered as held for sale based upon (i) the existence of an executed non-binding letter of intent with respect to the Divestiture Transaction as described above as of such date and (ii) in consideration of ongoing negotiations for the sale of the chips business. Given the prospective sale of the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line we have identified these asset groups as discontinued operations during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. We discontinued operations of our chips business and indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. As a result of this restructuring and the Divestiture Transaction, we (i) have eliminated approximately 70 positions in the U.S. (primarily in Alhambra, California) and approximately 30 positions in China, collectively representing approximately 22% of our total workforce, (ii) expect to consolidate facility space by reducing the space used at our Alhambra campus from five to two buildings (including closure of our indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility in Alhambra) and relocating personnel in Concord, California to the operations area from the adjacent office building, and (iii) have transferred our manufacturing support and engineering center in China pursuant to the Divestiture Transaction, collectively representing an approximately 25% reduction in the aggregate square footage occupied by our facilities. One-time employee severance and termination costs related to the restructuring of approximately \$2.3 million were incurred in, and are presented in the loss from discontinued operations for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. We

anticipate that cash and non-cash charges will be incurred and recorded in future reporting periods and we may incur additional expenses in connection with this restructuring that are not currently contemplated. The charges that we expect to incur in connection with the restructuring are estimates and subject to a number of assumptions, and actual results may differ materially.

#### February 2023 Equity Offering

On February 17, 2023, we closed our offering of 15,454,546 shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.10 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us from the offering, after deducting the placement agent commissions and other offering expenses, of \$15.4 million. The shares were sold by us pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between the Company and each purchaser named in the signature pages thereto and a Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2023, by and between the Company and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners.

Acquisition of KVH Industries, Inc. FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems Business

On August 9, 2022, we completed the acquisition of the KVH Industries, Inc. ("KVH") FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems business ("EMCORE Chicago") pursuant to that certain Asset Purchase Agreement entered into as of August 9, 2022 by and among the Company, Delta Acquisition Sub, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, and KVH, pursuant to which we acquired substantially all of KVH's assets and liabilities primarily related to the segment, including property interests in the Tinley Park facility located at 8412 West 185th St., Tinley Park, Illinois (the "Tinley Park Facility"), for aggregate consideration of approximately \$55.0 million, exclusive of transaction costs and expenses and subject to certain post-closing working capital adjustments.

# Tinley Park Sale and Leaseback Transaction

On December 13, 2022, EMCORE Chicago consummated the sale of its real property interest in the Tinley Park Facility to 8400 W 185TH STREET INVESTORS, LLC (the "Tinley Park Buyer"), resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$10.3 million. The sale was made pursuant to the terms of that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Tinley Park Purchase Agreement") dated as of November 1, 2022, by and between EMCORE Chicago and HSRE Fund VII Holding Company, LLC, an affiliate of the Tinley Park Buyer. In connection with the sale of the real property interests in the Tinley Park Facility, after considering multiple transaction structures, EMCORE Chicago entered into a long-term Single-Tenant Triple Net Lease (the "Lease Agreement") with Buyer pursuant to which EMCORE Chicago leased back the Tinley Park Facility for a twelve (12) year term commencing on December 13, 2022, unless earlier terminated or extended in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement.

#### Wingspire Credit Agreement

On August 9, 2022, the Company and EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation, our wholly-owned subsidiary ("S&N"), entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2022, among the Company, S&N, the lenders party thereto and Wingspire Capital LLC, as administrative agent for the lenders ("Wingspire"), as amended pursuant to that First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of October 25, 2022, among the Company, S&N, EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation, our wholly-owned subsidiary (together with the Company and S&N, the "Borrowers"), the lenders party thereto and Wingspire, to add EMCORE Chicago as a Borrower and include certain of its assets in the borrowing base (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The Credit Agreement provides for two credit facilities: (a) an asset-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$40.0 million, subject to a borrowing base consisting of eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory (subject to certain reserves), and (b) a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$5,965,000. The proceeds of the loans made under the Credit Agreement may be used for general corporate purposes. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement will mature on August 8, 2025, and will bear interest, at a rate per annum equal to term SOFR plus a margin of (i) 3.75% or 5.50% in the case of revolving loans, depending on the applicable assets corresponding to the borrowing base pursuant to which the applicable loans are made and (ii) 5.50% in the case of term loans. In addition, the Borrowers will be responsible for the Agent's annual collateral monitoring fees as well as the lenders' fees and expenses. The Borrowers may also be required to pay an unused line fee of 0.50% in respect of the undrawn portion of the revolving commitments, which is generally based on average daily usage of the revolving facility during the immediately preceding month.

The Credit Agreement contains representations and warranties, reporting and other affirmative covenants, and negative covenants that are generally customary for credit facilities of this type. Among others, the Credit Agreement contains various covenants that, subject to agreed-upon exceptions, limit the Borrowers' and their respective subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, grant liens, enter into sale and leaseback transactions, enter into swap agreements, make loans, acquisitions and investments, change the nature of their business, acquire or sell assets or consolidate or merge with or into other persons or entities, declare or pay dividends or make other restricted payments, enter into transactions with affiliates, enter into

burdensome agreements, change fiscal year, amend organizational documents, and use proceeds to fund any activities of or business with any person that is the subject of governmental sanctions. In addition, the Credit Agreement requires that, for any period commencing upon the occurrence of an event of default or excess availability under the Credit Agreement being less than the greater of \$5.0 million and 15% of the revolving commitments until such time as no event of default is continuing and excess availability under the Credit Agreement is at least the greater of \$5.0 million and 15% of the revolving commitments for a period of 60 consecutive days, the Borrowers satisfy a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10:1.00. The Credit Agreement also includes customary events of default, the occurrence of which, following any applicable grace period, would permit the lenders to, among other things, declare the principal, accrued interest and other obligations of the Borrowers under the Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable, and exercise rights and remedies available to the lenders under the Credit Agreement or applicable law or equity.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Borrowers entered into a pledge and security agreement pursuant to which the obligations under the Credit Agreement are secured on a senior secured basis (subject to permitted liens) by substantially all assets of the Borrowers and substantially all assets of any future guarantors.

As of September 30, 2023, an aggregate principal amount of \$6.4 million was outstanding pursuant to the revolving credit facility and an aggregate principal amount of \$4.2 million was outstanding pursuant to the term loan facility.

Acquisition of L3Harris Space and Navigation Business

On April 29, 2022, we completed the previously announced acquisition of the L3Harris Technologies, Inc. ("L3H") Space and Navigation business ("S&N") pursuant to that certain Sale Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2022 (as amended, the "Sale Agreement"), entered into by and among the Company, Ringo Acquisition Sub, Inc. and L3H, pursuant to which we acquired certain intellectual property, assets, and liabilities of S&N for aggregate consideration of approximately \$5.0 million, exclusive of transaction costs and expenses and subject to certain post-closing working capital adjustments. Following the completion of the working capital adjustments, the final purchase price was approximately \$4.9 million.

#### Economic Conditions

The increased instability of global economic and inflationary risks are adding to the uncertainty of our business. These adverse conditions could result in longer sales cycles, increased costs to manufacture our products, and increased price competition. Given the dynamic nature of these macroeconomic conditions, we cannot reasonably estimate their full impact on our ongoing business, results of operations, and overall financial performance.

#### Other Significant Actions that Affect the Comparability of Our Operating Results and Financial Condition

# **Critical Accounting Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements require us to make estimates and judgements that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure at the date of our financial statements. Critical accounting estimates are those estimates made that involve a significant level of estimation uncertainty and have had or are reasonably likely to have an impact on our statement of operations. We believe that our accounting policies for goodwill, intangible assets, and other long-lived assets are the only estimates critical to an understanding and evaluation of our financial results for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, as discussed below. We develop estimates based on historical experience and on various assumptions about the future that are believed to be reasonable based on the best information available to us. The reported financial position or results of operations may be materially different under changed conditions or when using different estimates and assumptions, particularly with respect to significant accounting policies. In the event that estimates or assumptions prove to differ from actual results, adjustments are made in subsequent periods to reflect more current information. We have other significant accounting policies that do not generally require subjective estimates or judgments or would not have a material impact on our results of operations. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

## Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value (first-in, first-out). Inventory that is expected to be used within the next twelve months is classified as current inventory. We write-down inventory once it has been determined that conditions exist that may not allow the inventory to be sold for its intended purpose or the inventory is determined to be excess or obsolete

based on assumptions about future demand and market conditions. The charge related to inventory write-downs is recorded as a cost of revenue. We evaluate inventory levels at least quarterly against sales forecasts on a significant part-by-part basis, in addition to determining its overall inventory risk. We have incurred, and may in the future incur, charges to write-down inventory.

#### Long-Lived Intangible and Other Assets

We follow FASB ASC Topic 360, Property Plant, and Equipment ("ASC 360"). ASC 360 requires review of long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of intangible assets with estimated lives and other long-lived assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset or asset group to future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or asset group. If these comparisons indicate that an asset is not recoverable, we will recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset or asset group exceeds the related estimated fair value. Estimated fair value is based on either discounted future operating cash flows or appraised values, depending on the nature of the asset.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, for the reporting unit formerly known as Aerospace & Defense, an indication of goodwill impairment (after electing to quantitatively test goodwill) was a trigger to test long-lived assets, and for the discontinued reporting unit formerly known as Broadband, the change in intended use of our leased facilities and right-of-use (ROU) assets due to the restructuring of our business led to reevaluating those retained asset groups. Recoverability of the long-lived assets was measured by comparing the carrying amount of the asset groups to the future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset groups. The comparison indicated that certain of the asset groups was not recoverable, and an impairment of \$1.4 million was recorded, as this was the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeded the related estimated fair value, which was based on discounted future operating cash flows.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, there was a triggering event of negative cash flows and operating losses at the FOG asset group level within the Inertial Navigation product line of the A&D segment that indicated the carrying amounts of our long-lived assets may not have been recoverable. In accordance with ASC 360, with regard to our long-lived assets, we performed an undiscounted cash flow analysis and concluded that the carrying value of the asset group was not recoverable. Accordingly, we then performed an analysis to estimate the fair value of the other long-lived assets and recognized an impairment charge of \$3.0 million against the FOG property, plant, and equipment for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group's other long-lived assets exceeded their estimated fair value.

#### Goodwill and Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets

We follow the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other ("ASC 350"). ASC 350 requires the completion of a goodwill impairment test and test of other indefinite lived intangible assets at least annually based on either an optional qualitative assessment (Step 0) or a quantitative analysis (Step 1) comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit or indefinite lived intangible asset to its carrying value as of the test date.

During the quarter ended June 30, 2023, we elected to change our annual test date from December 31st of each year to July 1st of each year, unless there are indications requiring a more frequent impairment test. Any impairment charges are based on the quantitative (Step 1) analysis. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, we performed a qualitative analysis (Step 0) of goodwill at December 31, 2022 to meet the annual criteria, and after the change in annual test date to July 1st, we subsequently, at July 1, 2023 elected to proceed directly to a quantitative analysis (Step 1) of the Company's goodwill and indefinite lived intangible asset related to a certain Company trademark.

The July 1, 2023 indefinite-lived intangible asset test included a certain Company trademark as of July 1, 2023. The quantitative (Step 1) analysis performed over such trademark utilized the relief from royalty method of the income approach to determine the fair value. It concluded that the carrying value of such trademark, which was \$2.2 million, exceeded the fair value and impairment expense of \$1.3 million was recorded. We performed a qualitative (Step 0) analysis over the in-process research and development (IPR&D) at July 1 2023. However, in the quarter ended September 30, 2023, it was determined that the Company would abandon the project underlying the remaining IPR&D and, as a result of this determination, the carrying value of \$0.8 million was impaired during the quarter ended September 30, 2023.

The July 1, 2023 quantitative (Step 1) analysis of goodwill utilized a weighted income and market approach concluded that the carrying value of the reporting unit that carried the goodwill, including goodwill (adjusted for trademark impairment) was greater than the fair value of equity of the reporting unit, and impairment expense of \$19.0 million was recorded.

#### Purchase Accounting

The Company accounts for acquisitions of businesses under the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method of accounting, the Company records assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their estimated fair value on the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the consideration transferred over the fair value of the identifiable net assets. Estimated fair values of acquired assets and liabilities are provisional and could change as additional information is received. When appropriate, our estimates of the fair values of assets and liabilities acquired include assistance from independent third-party valuation firms. Valuations are finalized as soon as practical, but not later than one year from the acquisition date. Any subsequent changes to purchase price allocations result in a corresponding adjustment to goodwill.

Inventory, long-lived assets, goodwill, and other intangible assets generally represent the largest components of our acquisitions. Inventory is valued utilizing net realizable value method. Property, plant, and equipment is valued utilizing a cost and market approach. Intangible assets are recognized at their estimated fair values as of the date of acquisition and generally consist of customer relationships, technology, in-process research and development ("IPR&D"), and trademarks. Determination of the estimated fair value of intangible assets requires judgment. The estimated fair value of technology, IPR&D, and trademarks, is determined utilizing the relief from royalty method. Under this form of income approach, a royalty rate based on observed market royalties is applied to projected revenue supporting the technology, IPR&D, and trademarks and discounted to present value. The estimated fair value of customer relationships is determined using the multiple period excess earnings method. Under this form of income approach, net cash flows attributable to the subject asset are typically calculated net of fair returns on and of all assets that are necessary to realize the cash flows. Cash flows of the subject intangible asset are charged amounts representing a return on these contributory assets (based on the fair values of the contributory assets).

# **Results of Operations**

A discussion regarding our financial condition and results of operations for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 compared to the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022 is presented below.

	Year End				
(in thousands, except percentages)	2023	2022		Change	
Revenue	\$ 97,7	16 \$ 45,3	\$ 52,39	98 115.6 %	
Cost of revenue	74,3	23 41,2	252 33,0°	71 80.2	
Gross profit	23,3	93 4,0	19,32	27 475.3	
Operating expense:					
Selling, general, and administrative	32,7	31 28,2	224 4,50	07 16.0	
Research and development	17,9	10 13,7	782 4,12	28 30.0	
Impairment	22,6	12 2,9	956 19,65	56 665.0	
Severance		27 1	140 (11	13) (80.7)	
Gain on sale of assets	(1,1	17)	<u> </u>	(100.0)	
Total operating expense	72,1	45,1	02 27,03	31 59.9%	
Operating loss	(48,74	(41,03	(7,70	4) (18.8)%	

# Revenue

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, revenue increased from the prior fiscal year primarily driven by the acquisitions of S&N and EMCORE Chicago. Together, S&N and EMCORE Chicago contributed to a full year of revenue, \$67.0 million, in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 and only a partial year of revenue, \$16.2 million, in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022 which represented an increase of \$50.8 million.

# Gross Profit

Gross profit is revenue less cost of revenue. Cost of revenue consists of raw materials, compensation expense, depreciation, amortization, accretion expense, and other manufacturing overhead costs, expenses associated with excess and obsolete inventories, and product warranty costs. Historically, gross profit as a percentage of revenue, which we refer to as gross margin, has fluctuated significantly due to revenue and production volumes over fixed manufacturing costs, product mix, manufacturing yields, and inventory charges (e.g., scrap factors, excess and obsolete, inventory valuation adjustments).

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, gross profit increased from the prior fiscal year primarily driven by higher product revenue. Gross margin also increased as a result of a more favorable product mix.

Selling, General, and Administrative

Selling, general, and administrative ("SG&A") consists primarily of personnel related expenditures for sales and marketing, IT, finance, legal, and human resources support functions.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, SG&A increased from the prior fiscal year primarily due to the acquisitions of S&N and EMCORE Chicago. Together, S&N and EMCORE Chicago contributed to a full year of SG&A expenses in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 and only a partial year of SG&A expenses compared to the prior period which represented an increase of \$3.5 million.

#### Research and Development

Research and development ("R&D") include personnel related expenditures, project costs, and facility-related expenses. We intend to continue to invest in R&D programs because they are essential to our future growth.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, R&D expense increased from the prior fiscal year primarily due to the acquisitions of S&N and Emcore Chicago. Together, S&N and EMCORE Chicago contributed to a full year of research and development expenses compared to the prior period which represented an increase of \$5.2 million.

#### Impairment charge

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, impairment charge totaled approximately \$22.6 million as we wrote down goodwill of \$19.0 million, trademarks of \$1.3 million, IPR&D of \$0.8 million and asset groups of \$1.4 million.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, impairment charge totaled approximately \$3.0 million as we wrote down long-lived assets related to our FOG products as there was a triggering event of negative cash flows and operating losses at the FOG asset group level that indicated the carrying amounts of our long-lived assets may not be recoverable.

#### Severance

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, severance totaled approximately \$27.0 thousand and \$140.0 thousand, respectively, associated with headcount reductions, primarily at our Alhambra, CA facility. See <a href="Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Recent Developments">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Recent Developments</a> under the heading "Restructuring" for discussion on severance expense related to discontinued operations.

#### Gain on Sale of Assets

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, gain on sale of assets totaled approximately \$1.1 million, primarily related to the consummation of the sale of the real property interests in the Tinley Park Facility.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have recently experienced significant losses from our operations and used a significant amount of cash in connection with strategic acquisitions to further our strategy of focusing on our Inertial Navigation business. As a result of our recent cash shortage, we have taken actions to manage our liquidity and will need to continue to manage our liquidity as we continue to restructure our operations to focus on our Inertial Navigation business. As of September 30, 2023, cash and cash equivalents totaled \$26.7 million and net working capital totaled \$63.6 million. Net working capital, calculated as current assets (including inventory) minus current liabilities, is a financial metric we use which represents available operating liquidity.

We have taken a number of actions to continue to support our operations and meet our obligations:

• In August 2023, we closed our offering of 22,600,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share, and, to certain investors, Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase 11,900,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.49999999 for each Pre-Funded Warrant (which represents the per share public offering price for our common stock in such offering less the \$0.00000001 per share exercise price for each such Pre-Funded Warrant), resulting in net proceeds to us from the offering, after deducting the placement agent commissions and other offering expenses, of approximately

- \$15.6 million. See <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments</u> under the heading "August 2023 Equity Offering" for additional information regarding the equity offering.
- In April 2023, we initiated a restructuring program that includes the strategic shutdown of our Broadband business segment (including our cable TV, wireless, sensing, and chips product lines) and the discontinuance of our defense optoelectronics product line. Our Board of Directors performed a thorough review of a number of factors including the competitive landscape, declining revenue and gross profit of these discontinued businesses, the current and expected profitability of these discontinued businesses, our cost structure, and our strategic focus on our Inertial Navigation segment, and concluded that these discontinued businesses are non-strategic, currently unsustainable, and cannot be restructured in a way that will allow us to achieve profitable growth and cash preservation. During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line were considered as held for sale based upon (i) the existence of an executed non-binding letter of intent with respect to the Divestiture Transaction as described above as of such date and (ii) in consideration of ongoing negotiations for the sale of the chips business. Given the prospective sale of the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line we have identified these asset groups as discontinued operations during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. We discontinued operations of our chips business and indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. As a result of this restructuring and the Divestiture Transaction, we have eliminated approximately 75 positions in the U.S. (primarily in Alhambra, California) and approximately 25 positions in China, collectively representing approximately 22% of our total workforce, and expect to consolidate facility space by reducing the space used at our Alhambra campus from five to two buildings (including closure of our indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility in Alhambra), will relocate personnel in Concord, California to the operations area from the adjacent office building, and transferred our manufacturing support and engineering center in China pursuant to the Divestiture Transaction, collectively representing an approximately 25% reduction in the aggregate square footage occupied by our facilities. One-time employee severance and termination costs related to the restructuring of approximately \$2.3 million was recognized in the loss from discontinued operations in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. We anticipate that material cash and non-cash charges will be incurred and recorded in future reporting periods and we may incur additional expenses in connection with the restructuring that are not currently contemplated. The charges that we expect to incur in connection with the restructuring are estimates and subject to a number of assumptions, and actual results may differ materially.
- In February 2023, we closed our offering of 15,454,546 shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.10 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us from the offering of \$15.4 million. See <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments</u> under the heading "February 2023 Equity Offering" for additional information regarding the equity offering.
- In December 2022, we consummated the sale of the real property interests in the Tinley Park Facility to the Tinley Park Buyer, resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$10.3 million, pursuant to the terms of the Tinley Park Purchase Agreement.
- In August 2022, we entered into the Credit Agreement with Wingspire that provides us with (a) an asset-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$40.0 million, subject to a borrowing base consisting of eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory (subject to certain reserves), and (b) a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$5,965,000. As of September 30, 2023, an aggregate principal amount of \$20.9 million was outstanding pursuant to the revolving credit facility and an aggregate principal amount of \$4.2 million was outstanding pursuant to the term loan facility, and an additional \$9.9 million was available for borrowing. See <a href="Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding the Credit Agreement.</a>

Our existing balances of cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, and amounts expected to be available under the Credit Agreement, together with additional actions we may take to further reduce our expenses and/or additional funds we may receive if we elect to raise capital through additional debt or equity issuances or from our efforts to monetize certain assets, are anticipated to provide us with sufficient financial resources to meet cash requirements for operations, working capital, and capital expenditures for at least the next 12 months from the issuance date of these financial statements. As a result, these financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. However, we may not be successful in executing on our plans to manage our liquidity, including recognizing the expected benefits from our restructuring described above, and our ability to continue to operate as a going concern could be impaired, which could in turn cause a significant decline in our stock price and could result in a significant loss of value for our shareholders.

The Credit Agreement subjects us to various financial and other affirmative and negative covenants with which we must comply on an ongoing or periodic basis. These include financial covenants pertaining to a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and covenants requiring the mandatory prepayment of amounts outstanding under the revolver under specified circumstances. The agreements also subject us to various restrictions on our ability to engage in certain activities, such as raising capital or acquiring businesses. These restrictions may limit or restrict our cash flow and our ability to pursue business opportunities or strategies that we would otherwise consider to be in our best interests. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains a cash dominion provision, requiring us to maintain a minimum amount of liquidity. As of September 30, 2023, this minimum amount

of liquidity that we needed to maintain was \$12.5 million. If we fall below this minimum amount of liquidity for a period of three consecutive days, or if there occurs an event of default under the Credit Agreement, then our lender can exercise certain rights, including taking control of our bank accounts and cash resources. In addition, if an event of default occurs under the Credit Agreement, our lenders can accelerate the maturity of our indebtedness under that agreement to make it due and payable immediately. If we trigger the cash dominion provision or if an event of default occurs under the Credit Agreement and if in either case our lenders elect to exercise their rights, we may not be able to pay our debts and other monetary obligations as they come due, and our ability to continue to operate as a going concern could be impaired, which could in turn cause a significant decline in our stock price and could result in a significant loss of value for our shareholders.

We continue to explore a range of options to further address our capitalization and liquidity. If we raise funds by issuing debt securities or incurring loans, this form of financing would have rights, preferences, and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The availability and the terms under which we can borrow additional capital could be disadvantageous, and the terms of debt securities or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. Macroeconomic conditions and credit markets could also impact the availability and cost of potential future debt financing. If we raise capital through the issuance of additional equity, such sales and issuance would dilute the ownership interests of the existing holders of our common stock. There can be no assurances that any additional debt or equity financing would be available to us or if available, that such financing would be on favorable terms to us. In addition, if adequate funds are not available to fund our future operations or meet our Credit Agreement obligations, we may need to curb our business plans, which could have a material adverse impact on our business prospects and results of operations.

#### **Cash Flow**

		Year Ended	Sept				
(in thousands, except percentages)		2023		2022		_	
Net cash used in operating activities (net of acquired assets and assumed liabilities)	\$	(30,270)	\$	(24,258)	\$	(6,012)	24.8 %
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$	9,155	\$	(62,940)	\$	72,095	114.5 %
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$	24,400	\$	15,200	\$	9,200	60.5 %

## Operating Activities

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, operating activities used cash of \$30.3 million, primarily due to net loss of \$49.4 million and adjustments for non-cash charges, including depreciation, amortization, and accretion expense of \$4.8 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$5.4 million, an impairment charge of \$22.6 million offset by a gain on disposal of assets of \$1.1 million. The change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily the result of an increase in accounts receivable of \$1.9 million, an increase in customer deposits of \$3.7 million, and a decrease in accounts payable of \$0.5 million, offset by a decrease in contract assets of \$4.6 million, a decrease in inventory of \$6.0 million, a decrease in other assets of \$3.2 million, an increase in ROU liability of \$0.9 million, and an increase in account expenses and other current liabilities of \$0.3 million.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, operating activities used cash of \$24.3 million, primarily due to net loss of \$40.8 million and adjustments for non-cash charges, including depreciation, amortization, and accretion expense of \$1.7 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$4.6 million, an impairment charge of \$3.0 million, and changes in operating assets and liabilities (or working capital components) of \$7.1 million. The change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily the result of a decrease in accounts receivable of \$1.6 million, a decrease in inventory of \$2.4 million and an increase in accounts payable of \$1.1 million, an increase in contract liabilities of \$2.7 million, and increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities of \$3.0 million, offset by an increase in contract assets of \$2.7 million and a decrease in current operating lease liabilities of \$0.4 million.

#### Investing Activities

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, cash provided by investing activities totaled \$9.2 million, primarily due to \$10.9 million from the disposal and purchase of property, plant and equipment, net.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, investing activities used cash of \$62.9 million, primarily due to \$59.9 million used in our acquisitions of the S&N and EMCORE Chicago businesses and capital-related expenditures of \$3.1 million.

## Financing Activities

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, financing activities provided cash of \$24.4 million, primarily due to proceeds from sale of common stock, net of issuance costs, of \$31.0 million, offset by payments to our line of credit of \$3.5 million.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, financing activities provided cash of \$15.2 million, primarily due to proceeds from credit facilities of \$22.7 million, offset by payments towards credit facilities of \$7.2 million and taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards of \$0.3 million.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

Contractual obligations and commitments over the next five fiscal years are summarized in the table below and are presented as of September 30, 2023:

(in thousands)	Total	Les	ss Than a Year	1 to 3 Years	4 to 5 Years	Over 5 Years
Purchase obligations	\$ 27,375	\$	26,719	\$ 646	\$ 10	\$ _
Asset retirement obligations	4,194		_	1,984	_	2,210
Operating lease obligations	39,589		4,614	7,209	5,587	22,179
Pension obligations	5,536		613	1,130	1,125	2,668
Total contractual obligations and commitments	\$ 76,694	\$	31,946	\$ 10,969	\$ 6,722	\$ 27,057

Interest payments are not included in the contractual obligations and commitments table above since they are insignificant to consolidated results of operations.

## Purchase Obligations

Purchase obligations represent an estimate of all open purchase orders and contractual obligations in the ordinary course of business for which we have not received the goods or services as of September 30, 2023. Although open purchase orders are considered enforceable and legally binding, the terms generally allow us the option to cancel, reschedule, and adjust requirements based on business needs prior to the delivery of goods or performance of services. The purchase obligations of \$27.4 million as of September 30, 2023, set forth above primarily relates to open purchase orders to our component suppliers, service partners, and other vendors.

## Asset Retirement Obligations

We have known conditional Asset Retirement Obligation ("ARO") conditions, such as certain asset decommissioning and restoration of rented facilities to be performed in the future. ARO includes assumptions related to renewal option periods where we expect to extend facility lease terms. Revisions in estimated liabilities can result from revisions of estimated inflation rates, escalating retirement costs, and changes in the estimated timing of settling the ARO. See Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to ARO.

## Operating Lease Obligations

Operating leases include non-cancelable terms and exclude renewal option periods, property taxes, insurance, and maintenance expenses on leased properties. See Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to operating lease obligations.

#### Pension Obligations

Future pension obligation payments are subject to revaluation and are dependent on pension fund asset performance and pension obligation valuation assumptions. See <u>Note 9 – Benefit Plans</u> in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to pension obligations.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements other than operating leases described above that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on consolidated financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, or capital resources.

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

# EMCORE CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

				30,	
(in thousands)		2023		2022	
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	26,211	\$	25,099	
Restricted cash		495		520	
Accounts receivable, net of credit loss of \$356 and \$337, respectively		15,575		13,823	
Contract assets		8,402		3,803	
Inventory		28,905		26,282	
Prepaid expenses		4,612		4,061	
Other current assets		922		1,335	
Assets held for sale - current		7,264		_	
Total current assets		92,386		74,923	
Property, plant, and equipment, net		15,517		24,576	
Goodwill		_		17,894	
Operating lease right-of-use assets		21,564		23,144	
Other intangible assets, net		12,245		14,790	
Other non-current assets		2,201		2,351	
Assets held for sale - non-current		_		31,404	
Total assets	\$	143,913	\$	189,082	
LIABILITIES and SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	_		_		
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	9,683	\$	10,379	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	*	8,471	*	6,697	
Contract liabilities		1,630		5,271	
Loan payable - current		852		852	
Financing payable		460		_	
Operating lease liabilities - current		3,033		2,171	
Liabilities held for sale - current		4,662			
Total current liabilities	<del></del>	28,791		25,370	
Line of credit		6,418		9,599	
Operating lease liabilities - non-current		3,330		5,042	
Loan payable - non-current		20,882		21,568	
Asset retirement obligations		4,194		4,664	
Other long-term liabilities		8		106	
Liabilities held for sale - non-current		_		4,765	
Total liabilities	\$	63,623	\$	71,114	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)	Ψ	05,025	Ψ	/1,114	
Shareholders' equity:					
Common stock, no par value, 100,000 shares authorized; 84,014 shares issued and 77,108 shares outstanding	0.0				
of September 30, 2023; 44,497 shares issued and 37,591 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2022	as	825,119		787,347	
Treasury stock at cost; 6,906 shares as of September 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022		(47,721)		(47,721)	
Accumulated other comprehensive income		350		441	
Accumulated deficit		(697,458)		(622,099)	
Total shareholders' equity		80,290		117,968	
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$	143,913	\$	189,082	

# EMCORE CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	Year Ended Sep		eptember 30,	
(in thousands, except per share data)	2023		2022	
Revenue	\$ 97,716	\$	45,318	
Cost of revenue	74,323		41,252	
Gross profit	23,393		4,066	
Operating expense:				
Selling, general, and administrative	32,731		28,224	
Research and development	17,910		13,782	
Impairment	22,612		2,956	
Severance	27		140	
Gain on sale of assets	 (1,147)		_	
Total operating expense	 72,133		45,102	
Operating loss	 (48,740)		(41,036)	
Other (expense) income:	 _			
Interest expense, net	(751)		(35)	
Foreign exchange loss	(1)		_	
Other income	 121		171	
Total other (expense) income	 (631)		136	
Loss from continuing operations before income tax (expense) benefit	(49,371)		(40,900)	
Income tax (expense) benefit from continuing operations	(42)		139	
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (49,413)	\$	(40,761)	
(Loss) income from discontinued operations including loss on disposal of \$9.6 million, net of tax benefit of \$0	\$ (25,946)	\$	16,428	
Net loss	\$ (75,359)	\$	(24,333)	
Pension adjustment	 (91)		441	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (75,450)	\$	(23,892)	
Per share data:	 			
Net loss on continuing operations per basic and diluted share	\$ (0.96)	\$	(1.09)	
Net (loss) income on discontinued operations per basic and diluted share	\$ (0.50)	\$	0.44	
Net loss per share basic and diluted	\$ (1.46)	\$	(0.65)	
Weighted-average number of basic and diluted shares and preferred warrants outstanding	51,510		37,269	

# EMCORE CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Year En	Year Ended September 30,					
(in thousands)	2023		2022				
Shares of common stock							
Balance, beginning of period	37,	591	36,984				
Stock-based compensation	1,	463	601				
Stock option exercises		_	6				
Sale of common stock	38,	054	_				
Balance, end of period	77,	108	37,591				
Value of common stock							
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 787,	347 \$	782,266				
Stock-based compensation	6,	888	5,374				
Stock option exercises		_	29				
Tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for stock-based awards	(	164)	(322)				
Sale of common stock, net of offering costs	31,	048	_				
Balance, end of period	825,	119	787,347				
Treasury stock, beginning and end of period	(47,	721)	(47,721)				
Accumulated other comprehensive income							
Balance, beginning of period		441	_				
Pension adjustment		(91)	441				
Balance, end of period		350	441				
Accumulated deficit							
Balance, beginning of period	(622,	J99)	(597,766)				
Net loss	(75,	359)	(24,333)				
Balance, end of period	(697,	458)	(622,099)				
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 80,	290 \$	5 117,968				

# EMCORE CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

		Year Ended September 30,				
(in thousands)		2023	2022			
Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net loss	\$	(75,359)	\$	(24,333)		
Less: (Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of tax		(25,946)		16,428		
Loss from continuing operations		(49,413)		(40,761)		
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:						
Depreciation and amortization expense		4,848		1,728		
Stock-based compensation expense		5,438		4,569		
Provision adjustments related to credit loss		193		171		
Provision adjustments related to product warranty		120		17		
Loss on disposal of property, plant, and equipment		(1,147)		_		
Impairment charge		22,612		2,956		
Total non-cash adjustments		32,064		9,441		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable		(1,946)		1,563		
Contract assets		(4,599)		(3,393)		
Inventory		(5,989)		2,380		
Other assets		3,197		131		
Accounts payable		(522)		1,097		
Contract liabilities		(3,670)		2,650		
Operating lease liabilities - current		862		(381)		
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		(254)		3,015		
Total change in operating assets and liabilities		(12,921)		7,062		
Net cash used in operating activities - continuing operations		(30,270)		(24,258)		
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities - discontinued operations		(3,367)		28,483		
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities		(33,637)		4,225		
Cash flows from investing activities:				,		
Purchase of equipment		(1,856)		(3,079)		
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired		96		(59,861)		
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant, and equipment		10,915		_		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities - continuing operations		9,155		(62,940)		
Net cash provided by investing activities - discontinued operations		315		243		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		9,470		(62,697)		
Cash flows from financing activities:		,				
Proceeds from borrowings of credit facilities		393		22,715		
Payments towards credit facilities		(3,507)		(7,222)		
Payments towards borrowings from financing payable		(2,731)		_		
Payments to Notes Payable Borrowing		(639)		_		
Proceeds from sale of common stock		34,249		29		
Issuance cost associated with sale of common stock		(3,201)		_		
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards		(164)		(322)		
Net cash provided by financing activities		24,400		15,200		
Effect of exchange rate changes provided by foreign currency		854		(317)		
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		1,087		(43,589)		
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period		25,619		69,208		
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period	\$	26,706	\$	25,619		
Cush, vush equivalents, and restricted cush at one or period	Ψ	20,700	Ψ	23,019		

## SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION

Cash paid during the period for interest	\$	1,230	\$	280
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	\$	146	\$	574
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES	_		_	
Changes in accounts payable related to purchases of equipment	\$	(373)	\$	(352)
Changes in accounts payable related to financing	\$	460	\$	_

# EMCORE CORPORATION NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Years Ended September 30, 2023 and 2022

## **NOTE 1. Description of Business**

We are a leading provider of sensors and navigation systems for the aerospace and defense market. Over the last five years, EMCORE has expanded its scale and portfolio of inertial sensor products through the acquisitions of Systron Donner Inertial, Inc. ("SDI") in June 2019, the Space and Navigation business of L3Harris Technologies, Inc. ("S&N") in April 2022, and the FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems business of KVH Industries, Inc. ("EMCORE Chicago") in August 2022. Our multi-year transition from a broadband company to an inertial navigation company has now been completed following the sale of our cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines and the shutdown of our chips product line and indium phosphide wafer fabrication operations.

We have fully vertically-integrated manufacturing capability at our headquarters in Alhambra, CA, and at our facilities in Budd Lake, NJ, Concord, CA, and Tinley Park, IL. These facilities support our manufacturing strategy for Fiber Optic Gyroscope ("FOG"), Ring Laser Gyro ("RLG"), Photonic Integrated Chip ("PIC"), and Quartz Micro Electro-Mechanical System ("QMEMS") products for inertial navigation. Our manufacturing facilities maintain ISO 9001 quality management certification, and we are AS9100 aerospace quality certified at our facilities in Alhambra, CA, Concord, CA, and Budd Lake, NJ. Our best-in-class components and systems support a broad array of inertial navigation applications.

Our operations include wafer fabrication (lithium niobate and quartz), device design and production, fiber optic module and subsystem design and manufacture, and PIC-based and QMEMS-based component design and manufacture. Many of our manufacturing operations are computer-monitored or controlled to enhance production output and statistical control. Our manufacturing processes involve extensive quality assurance systems and performance testing.

## NOTE 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and include the assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity, and operating results of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company is not the primary beneficiary of, nor do we hold a significant variable interest in, any variable interest entity.

#### **Discontinued Operations**

In April 2023, we initiated a restructuring program that included the strategic shutdown of our Broadband business segment (including our cable TV, wireless, sensing and chips product lines) and the discontinuance of our defense optoelectronics product line. During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line were considered as held for sale based upon (i) the existence of an executed non-binding letter of intent to sell our Broadband business segment (other than our chips product line) and our defense optoelectronics product line and (ii) in consideration of ongoing negotiations for the sale of the chips business. Given the prospective sale of the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line, we identified these asset groups as discontinued operations during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. We ceased operations of our chips business and indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for discontinued operations (Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 205-20), the Company determined that these business lines met held-for sale and discontinued operations accounting criteria during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. Accordingly, the Company classified the results of these business lines as discontinued operations in its consolidated statements of operations for all periods presented. Additionally, the related assets and liabilities associated with these business lines were classified as held for sale in the consolidated balance sheets for all periods presented. See Note 16 — Discontinued Operations for additional information.

On October 11, 2023, the Company entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement to transfer substantially all of the assets and liabilities primarily related to the Company's cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines to Photonics Foundries, Inc. On October 24, 2023, the Company entered into a non-binding letter of intent with a buyer to sell substantially all of the assets and liabilities related to the Company's chips business, including assets related to the Company's indium phosphide wafer fabrication operations.

#### **Going Concern Basis**

The consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles assuming we will continue as a going concern. The going concern assumption contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. However, substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern exists.

We have recently experienced significant losses from our operations and used a significant amount of cash, amounting to a net loss of \$75.4 million and net cash outflows from operations of \$30.3 million for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, and we expect to continue to incur losses and use cash in our operations as we continue to restructure our business. As a result of our recent cash outflows, we have taken actions to manage our liquidity and will need to continue to manage our liquidity as we continue to restructure our operations to focus on our Inertial Navigation business. As of September 30, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$26.7 million and we had \$9.9 million available under our Credit Agreement (as defined in Note 11 - Credit Agreement in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements).

We are evaluating the sufficiency of our existing balances of cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, and amounts expected to be available under our Credit Agreement, together with additional actions we could take (including those made in connection with our restructuring program announced in April 2023) to further reduce our expenses and/or potentially raising capital through additional debt or equity issuances, or from the potential monetization of certain assets. However, we may not be successful in executing on our plans to manage our liquidity, including recognizing the expected benefits from our previously announced restructuring program, or raising additional funds if we elect to do so, and as a result substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern exists.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported period. Such estimates include accounts receivable, inventories, goodwill, long-lived assets, product warranty liabilities, legal contingencies, income taxes, asset retirement obligations, and pension obligation, as well as the evaluation associated with the going concern determination.

We develop estimates based on historical experience and on various assumptions about the future that are believed to be reasonable based on the best information available to us. Our reported financial position or results of operations may be materially different under changed conditions or when using different estimates and assumptions, particularly with respect to significant accounting policies. In the event that estimates or assumptions prove to differ from actual results, adjustments are made in subsequent periods to reflect more current information.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that may subject us to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of accounts receivable. When necessary, we perform credit evaluations on customers' financial condition and occasionally we request deposits in advance of shipping product to customers. These financial evaluations require significant judgment and are based on a variety of factors including, but not limited to, current economic trends, historical payment patterns, bad debt write off experience, and financial review of the particular customer.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consists primarily of bank deposits and highly liquid short-term investments with a maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase.

## **Accounts Receivable**

We regularly evaluate the collectability of accounts receivable and maintain allowances for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of customers to meet their financial obligations to us. The allowance is based on the age of receivables and a specific identification of receivables considered at risk of collection. We classify charges associated with the allowance for doubtful accounts as selling, general, and administrative expense.

## Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value (first-in, first-out). Inventory that is expected to be used within the next 12 months is classified as current inventory. We write down inventory once it has been determined that conditions exist that may not allow the inventory to be sold for its intended purpose or the inventory is determined to be excess or obsolete based on assumptions about future demand and market conditions. The charge related to inventory write-downs is recorded as cost of revenue. We evaluate inventory levels at least quarterly against an estimate of future demand on a significant part-by-part basis, in addition to determining its overall inventory risk. We have incurred, and may in the future incur, charges to write-down of inventory. See Note 6 - Inventory in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to inventory.

## Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at cost. Plant and equipment are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. We depreciate equipment over three to seven years, furniture and fixtures over five years, computer hardware and software over three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the asset life or the lease term. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. The costs for major renewals and improvements are capitalized and depreciated over their estimated useful lives of the related asset. The cost and related accumulated depreciation of the assets are removed from the accounts upon disposition and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. See <a href="Note 7-Property">Note 7-Property</a>, Plant, and Equipment, net in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to the impairment charge during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

## **Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets of the Company that are considered to have an indefinite life include goodwill and a certain Company trademark. Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price in a business combination over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired. We follow the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other ("ASC 350"). ASC 350 requires the completion of a goodwill impairment test and test of other indefinite lived intangible assets at least annually based on either an optional qualitative assessment (Step 0) or a quantitative analysis (Step 1) comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit or indefinite lived intangible asset to its carrying value as of the test date.

#### Valuation of Long-lived Assets

Long-lived assets consist primarily of intangible assets, net and property, plant, and equipment, net. Since long-lived assets are subject to amortization and depreciation/amortization, we review these assets for impairment in accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*. Intangible assets that not considered to have an indefinite useful life are itemized in Note 8 - Intangible Assets and Goodwill and are amortized over their useful lives. We review long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amount may not be recoverable. Impairment testing of long-lived assets consists of determining whether the carrying amount of the long-lived asset or asset group is recoverable, in other words, whether the sum of the future undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset or asset group exceeds the carrying amount. The determination of the existence of impairment involves judgments that are subjective in nature and may require the use of estimates in forecasting future results and cash flows related to an asset or group of assets. In making this determination, we use certain assumptions, including estimates of future cash flows expected to be generated by these assets, which are based on additional assumptions such as asset utilization, the length of service that assets will be used in operations, and estimated salvage values.

## Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at its inception. Right of use (ROU) assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. The Company uses its estimated incremental borrowing rate in determining the present value of lease payments considering the term of the lease, which is derived from information available at the lease commencement date. The lease term includes renewal options when it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised, and excludes termination options. To the extent that the Company's agreements have variable lease payments, the Company includes variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate and excludes those that depend on facts or circumstances occurring after the commencement date, other than the passage of time. Lease expense for these leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company has elected not to recognize ROU assets and lease liabilities that arise from short-term (12 months or less) leases for any class of

underlying asset. Operating leases are included in operating lease ROU assets, current operating lease liabilities, and non-current operating lease liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

#### **Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations**

Pursuant to ASC 410, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations*, an ARO is recorded when there is a legal obligation associated with the retirement of a tangible long-lived asset and the fair value of the liability can reasonably be estimated. Upon initial recognition of an ARO, a company increases the carrying amount of the long-lived asset by the same amount as the liability. Over time, the liabilities are accreted for the change in their present value through charges to operations costs. The initial capitalized costs are depleted over the useful lives of the related assets through charges to depreciation, and/or amortization. If the fair value of the estimated ARO changes, an adjustment is recorded to both the ARO and the asset retirement cost. Revisions in estimated liabilities can result from revisions of estimated inflation rates, escalating retirement costs, and changes in the estimated timing of settling ARO liabilities.

#### **Pension Plan**

With the acquisition of S&N, we acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with a pension plan, now named the EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation Pension Plan (the "Pension Plan"), which is a defined benefit pension plan providing postretirement benefits to certain employees. As of July 1, 2022, the Pension Plan was amended to freeze benefit plan accruals for participants.

The investments in the Pension Plan are measured at fair value using quoted market prices or the net asset value per share as a practical expedient. The projected benefit obligations associated with the Pension Plan are determined based on actuarial models utilizing mortality tables and discount rates applied to the expected benefit term.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

We determine the fair value of financial instruments in accordance with ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures. ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820"), Fair Value Measurements, establishes a valuation hierarchy for disclosure of the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. This standard describes a fair value hierarchy based on three levels of inputs, of which the first two are considered observable and the last unobservable, that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 inputs are quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs that are observable for the assets or liabilities, either directly or indirectly, through market corroboration, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs based on assumptions used to measure assets or liabilities at fair value.

Classification of an asset or liability within this hierarchy is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value under ASC 820 must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

Cash and cash equivalents consists primarily of bank deposits or highly liquid short-term investments with a maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase. Restricted cash represents cash temporarily reserved by the Company. Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash are based on Level 1 measurements. The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, contract assets, prepaid expenses, other current assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and contract liabilities approximate fair value because of the short maturity of these instruments.

## **Revenue Recognition**

To determine the proper revenue recognition, we perform the following five steps: (a) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (b) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (c) determine the transaction price; (d) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (e) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy a performance obligation. We only apply the five step model to contracts when it is probable that we will collect the consideration we are entitled to in exchange for the goods or services we transfer to the customer.

The majority of revenues are from product sales to customers pursuant to purchase orders. Revenues from product sales are recognized when the customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time. The Company has elected to

account for shipping and handling activities as a fulfillment cost as permitted by the standard. When we perform shipping and handling activities after the transfer of control to the customer (e.g. when control transfers prior to delivery), they are considered fulfillment activities, and accordingly, the costs are accrued when the related revenue is recognized. We expense incremental costs of obtaining a contract as and when incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset that we would have recognized is one year or less.

We also enter into non-recurring engineering contracts. We recognize revenue for these arrangements over time or at a point in time depending on our evaluation of when the customer obtains control of the promised goods or services. For contracts that include multiple performance obligations, we allocate revenue to each performance obligation based on estimates of the relative standalone selling price that we would charge the customer for each promised product or service.

In addition, we follow the percentage of completion method of revenue recognition for the majority of our S&N revenue, as these contracts typically are for products specific to the customer and there is no alternative use for the product. We recognize revenue progressively as the customer takes control of the manufactured products built to customer specifications. Under these S&N manufacturing contracts with customers, the customer controls all of the work-in-progress as products are being built.

In certain instances, inventory is maintained by customers at consigned locations. Revenues from consigned sales are recognized when the customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time. This is typically when the customer pulls product for use.

We use a number of wholesale distributors around the world and recognize revenue when the wholesale distributor obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time, typically upon shipment. Wholesale distributors are contractually obligated to pay us on standard commercial terms, consistent with our end-use customers. We do not sell to wholesale distributors on consignment and do not give wholesale distributors a right-of-return.

#### Receivables, Net

Receivables, net, include amounts billed and currently due from customers. The amounts due are stated at their net estimated realizable value. Payments are generally due within 90 days or less of invoicing and do not include a significant financing component. We maintain an allowance for credit loss to provide for the estimated amount of receivables that will not be collected. The allowance is based upon an assessment of customer creditworthiness, historical payment experience, the age of outstanding receivables, and collateral to the extent applicable.

#### Contract Assets

A contract asset is recognized when the Company has recognized revenue, but has not issued an invoice for payment. Contract assets are classified as current assets and transferred to receivables when the entitlement to payment becomes unconditional. The Company's contract assets are generally converted to trade account receivables within 90 days, at which time the Company is entitled to payment of the fixed price upon delivery of the finished product subject to customer payment terms.

## Contract Liabilities

A contract liability is recognized when the Company has billed and received payment from a customer, but has not yet earned revenue. Contract liabilities are classified as current liabilities and transferred to revenue when revenue recognition standards have been met.

#### Remaining Performance Obligations

Remaining performance obligations represent the transaction price of firm orders for long-term contracts which control has not transferred to the customer. As of September 30, 2023, the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations was \$11.8 million. The Company expects to recognize revenue on the remaining performance obligations by fiscal year 2025.

## Product Warranty Reserves

We provide customers with warranty claims for certain products and warranty-related services are not considered a separate performance obligation. Pursuant to ASC 450, *Contingencies*, we make estimates of product warranty expense using historical experience rates and accrue estimated warranty expense as a cost of revenue. We estimate the costs of warranty obligations

based on historical experience of known product failure rates and anticipated rates of warranty claims, use of materials to repair or replace defective products, and service delivery costs incurred in correcting the product issues. In addition, from time to time, specific warranty accruals may be made if unforeseen technical problems arise.

Disaggregation of Revenue

For additional information on the disaggregated revenues by geographical region and major product category, see <u>Note 15 – Revenue Information</u> in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Income Taxes**

In accordance with the authoritative guidance on accounting for income taxes, we recognize income taxes using an asset and liability approach. This approach requires the recognition of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the consolidated financial statements or tax returns. The measurement of current and deferred taxes is based on provisions of the enacted tax law. The effects of future changes in tax laws or rates are not anticipated.

The authoritative guidance provides for recognition of deferred tax assets if the realization of such deferred tax assets is more likely than not to occur based on an evaluation of all available evidence, both positive and negative, and the relative weight of the evidence. We have determined that at this time it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets attributable to all other items will not be realized, primarily due to uncertainties related to the ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards before they expire. Accordingly, we have established a valuation allowance for such deferred tax assets which we do not expect to realize. If there is a change in the ability to realize deferred tax assets for which a valuation allowance has been established, then the tax valuation allowance may decrease in the period in which we determine that realization is more likely than not. Likewise, if we determine that it is not more likely than not that deferred tax assets will be realized, then a valuation allowance may be established for such deferred tax assets and the tax provision may increase in the period in which we make the determination. See <a href="Note 12 - Income and Other Taxes">Note 12 - Income and Other Taxes</a> in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to income taxes.

#### **Purchase Accounting**

The Company accounts for acquisitions of businesses under the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method of accounting, the Company records assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their estimated fair value on the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the consideration transferred over the fair value of the identifiable net assets. Estimated fair values of acquired assets and liabilities are provisional and could change as additional information is received. When appropriate, our estimates of the fair values of assets and liabilities acquired include assistance from independent third-party valuation firms. Valuations are finalized as soon as practicable, but not later than one year from the acquisition date. Any subsequent changes to purchase price allocations result in a corresponding adjustment to goodwill.

Inventory, long-lived assets, goodwill, and other intangible assets generally represent the largest components of our acquisitions. Inventory is valued utilizing net realizable value method. Property, plant, and equipment is valued utilizing a cost and market approach. Intangible assets are recognized at their estimated fair values as of the date of acquisition and generally consist of customer relationships, technology, IPR&D, and trademarks. Determination of the estimated fair value of intangible assets requires judgment. The estimated fair value of technology, IPR&D, and trademarks, is determined utilizing the relief from royalty method. Under this form of income approach, a royalty rate based on observed market royalties is applied to projected revenue supporting the technology, IPR&D, and trademarks and discounted to present value. The estimated fair value of customer relationships is determined using the multiple period excess earnings method. Under this form of income approach, net cash flows attributable to the subject asset are typically calculated net of fair returns on and of all assets that are necessary to realize the cash flows. Cash flows of the subject intangible asset are charged amounts representing a return of and a return on these contributory assets (based on the fair values of the contributory assets).

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

The were no recently adopted accounting pronouncements.

Recent Accounting Standards or Updates Not Yet Effective

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*, a final standard on improvements to income tax disclosures. The standard requires disaggregated information about a reporting entity's effective tax rate reconciliation as well as information on income taxes paid. The standard is intended to benefit investors by providing more detailed income tax disclosures that would be useful in making capital allocation decisions and applies to all entities subject to income taxes. The new standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. This accounting standard is effective in the first quarter of the Company's fiscal year ended September 30, 2026. The Company does not expect the adoption of this new guidance to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

## NOTE 3. Acquisitions

On April 29, 2022, we completed the acquisition of the L3H S&N business for a total purchase price of approximately \$5.0 million in cash, exclusive of transaction costs and expenses and subject to certain post-closing working capital adjustments, resulting in a final adjusted purchase consideration transferred of \$4.9 million. Following the closing, S&N results are included in our consolidated financial statements beginning on the acquisition date. Revenue and net income of S&N of \$31.1 million and \$4.2 million, respectively, is included in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. Revenue and net income of S&N from the acquisition date of \$10.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, is included in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

On August 9, 2022, we completed the acquisition of EMCORE Chicago, pursuant to which we acquired substantially all of KVH's assets and liabilities primarily related to its FOG and Inertial Navigation Systems business, including property interests in the Tinley Park facility located at 8412 West 185th St., Tinley Park, Illinois (the "Tinley Park Facility"), for aggregate consideration of approximately \$55.0 million, exclusive of transaction costs and expenses and subject to certain post-closing working capital adjustments. Following the closing, EMCORE Chicago results are included in our consolidated financial statements beginning on the acquisition date. Revenue and net loss of EMCORE Chicago of \$35.9 million and \$14.8 million, respectively, is included in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023. The loss was primarily attributable to the impairment and write off of goodwill of \$15.9 million. Revenue and net income of EMCORE Chicago from the acquisition date of \$6.1 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, is included in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

#### **Final Purchase Price Allocation**

The total purchase price for the S&N acquisition was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. Since the acquisition, the purchase price allocation for S&N changed by a \$2.3 million reduction to contract assets and a \$0.6 million reduction to the asset retirement obligation, resulting in a corresponding increase to intangible assets and goodwill acquired. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the purchase consideration transferred over the fair value of the identifiable net assets.

The table below represents the final purchase price allocation to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of S&N based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date based on management's best estimates and assumptions:

(in thousands)	Amount
Tangible assets acquired:	
Accounts receivable	\$ 803
Inventory	370
Contract assets	3,920
Operating lease right-of-use assets	1,529
Property, plant, and equipment	1,996
Net pension benefit assets	1,727
Intangible assets acquired	2,740
Goodwill	3,108
Liabilities assumed:	
Accounts payable	(1,226)
Accrued expenses	(622)
Contract liabilities	(6,024)
Operating lease liabilities	(1,565)
Asset retirement obligations	(1,895)
Total purchase consideration	\$ 4,861

The total purchase price for the EMCORE Chicago acquisition was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. Since the acquisition, the purchase price allocation for EMCORE Chicago changed by a \$3.3 million reduction to inventory resulting in a corresponding increase to intangible assets and goodwill acquired. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the purchase consideration transferred over the fair value of the identifiable net assets.

The table below represents the final purchase price allocation to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of EMCORE Chicago based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date based on management's best estimates and assumptions:

(in thousands)	Amount
Tangible assets acquired:	
Accounts receivable	\$ 4,977
Inventory	7,479
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,483
Property, plant, and equipment	14,442
Intangible assets acquired	13,470
Goodwill	15,867
Liabilities assumed:	
Accounts payable	(1,699)
Accrued expenses	(485)
Contract liabilities	(637)
Other long-term liabilities	(8)
Total purchase consideration	\$ 54,889

Included in intangible assets acquired as of September 30, 2023 are customer relationships of \$3.0 million, technology of \$2.4 million, IPR&D of \$5.9 million, and trademarks of \$2.2 million.

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company incurred transitional and transaction costs of approximately \$4.3 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, in connection with the S&N and EMCORE Chicago acquisitions, which were expensed as incurred and included in SG&A within the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

The following unaudited pro forma financial information presented for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022 does not purport to be indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved had the acquisition been consummated on October 1, 2021, nor of the results which may occur in the future. The pro forma amounts are based upon available information and certain assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable.

	Year Ended September 30, 2022								
(in thousands, except per share data)	EMCORE (excluding EMCORE Chicago)		EMCORE Chicago	Pro Forma Adjustments		Pro Forma Combined			
Revenue	\$ 118,029	\$	31,757	\$ —	\$	149,786			
Cost of revenue	89,486		24,347	683 (a)		114,516			
Gross profit	28,543		7,410	(683)		35,270			
Operating expense:									
Selling, general, and administrative	33,294		9,670	(4,102) (a)(b)		38,862			
Research and development	18,401		4,946	(1,057) (a)(b)		22,290			
Severance	1,357		(4)			1,353			
Gain on sale of assets	(2,685)	)	_	_		(2,685)			
Impairment charge	2,956		_	_		2,956			
Total operating expense	53,323		14,612	(5,159)		62,776			
Operating loss	(24,780)	)	(7,202)	4,476		(27,506)			
Other (expense) income:									
Interest expense, net	(139)	)	_	(1,060) (c)		(1,199)			
Foreign exchange gain	(352)	)	_	_		(352)			
Pension income	148		_	_		148			
Other income			137	_		137			
Total other expense	(343)	)	137	(1,060)		(1,266)			
Loss before income tax benefit	(25,123)	)	(7,065)	3,416		(28,772)			
Income tax benefit (expense)	139		(42)	(19) (d)(e)		78			
Net loss	(24,984)	)	(7,107)	3,397		(28,694)			
Foreign exchange translation adjustment	172	= =	_	_		172			
Pension adjustment	441		_	_		441			
Comprehensive loss	\$ (24,371)	\$	(7,107)	\$ 3,397	\$	(28,081)			
Per share data:		-			_				
Net loss per basic share:	\$ (0.67)	)		\$ —	\$	(0.77)			
Weighted-average number of basic and diluted shares outstanding	37,269	)		<u> </u>		37,269			

- (a) Reflects the impact to depreciation expense and amortization expense as a result of the change in fair value of property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets acquired. Adjustment was made to the unaudited pro forma combined statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2022.
- (b) Reflects the deduction of various sales, general, and administrative and research and development expenses allocated from corporate overhead to EMCORE Chicago during the periods presented that will not be incurred on an ongoing basis as a result of existing EMCORE management structures in place, which will provide the same support to EMCORE Chicago upon completion of the transition services agreement entered into between EMCORE and KVH in connection with the EMCORE Chicago acquisition. Amounts were estimated based on historical allocation included in the stand-alone financial statements of EMCORE Chicago. However, actual costs to be incurred associated with corporate support may vary under the EMCORE structure.
- (c) Reflects the impact of interest expense related to cash from borrowing facility for funding of the transaction.
- (d) Reflects the current tax expense due to additional income and deferred income tax expense related to deferred tax liability generated from annual tax amortization of indefinite-lived assets that were acquired for the periods presented. Such amounts were determined based on the effective tax rate of EMCORE rather than statutory tax rates as a result of a tax valuation allowance covering substantially all deferred tax assets and the existence of tax loss carryforwards present at both entities.

(e) Reflects the deduction of the income tax expense related to the FIN 48 liability of EMCORE Chicago that is not assumed by EMCORE.

## NOTE 4. Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows:

	;	September 30,					
(in thousands)	2023			2022			
Cash	\$	4,332	\$	19,485			
Cash equivalents	2	1,879		5,614			
Restricted cash		495		520			
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ 2	5,706	\$	25,619			

#### NOTE 5. Accounts Receivable, net

The components of accounts receivable, net consisted of the following:

	September 30,					
(in thousands)		2023		2022		
Accounts receivable, gross	\$	15,931	\$	14,160		
Allowance for credit loss		(356)		(337)		
Accounts receivable, net	\$	15,575	\$	13,823		

The following table summarizes changes in the allowance for credit loss:

	Year Ended September 30,			
(in thousands)		2023		2022
Balance at beginning of period	\$	337	\$	260
Additions from acquisitions		_		106
Provision adjustment - expense, net of recoveries		193		229
Write-offs and other deductions		(174)		(258)
Balance at end of period	\$	356	\$	337

Certain of our customers are billed based on fee schedules that are agreed upon in each customer contract. Contract assets represent accrued revenues that have not yet been billed to the customers due to certain contractual terms other than the passage of time and were \$8.4 million and \$3.8 million as of September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Contract liabilities represent payments received in advance of providing services under certain contract and were \$1.6 million and \$5.3 million as of September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Revenue recognized in the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 relating to contract liabilities as of the beginning of the respective fiscal year was \$5.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

## NOTE 6. Inventory

The components of inventory consisted of the following:

	Septer	September 30,			
(in thousands)	2023		2022		
Raw materials	\$ 14,503	\$	6,257		
Work in-process	9,766		18,251		
Finished goods	4,636		1,774		
Inventory	\$ 28,905	\$	26,282		

## NOTE 7. Property, Plant, and Equipment, net

The components of property, plant, and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	September 30,			0,	
(in thousands)		2023		2022	
Land	\$		\$	995	
Building		_		8,805	
Equipment		31,658		29,224	
Furniture and fixtures		1,576		1,394	
Computer hardware and software		3,220		3,230	
Leasehold improvements		9,442		6,851	
Construction in progress		2,508		4,130	
Property, plant, and equipment, gross	\$	48,404	\$	54,629	
Accumulated depreciation		(32,887)		(30,053)	
Property, plant, and equipment, net	\$	15,517	\$	24,576	

Depreciation expense totaled \$2.7 million and \$1.4 million during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, the Company sold certain equipment and recognized a gain on sale of assets of \$1.1 million.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, for the reporting unit formerly known as Aerospace & Defense, an indication of goodwill impairment (after electing to quantitatively test goodwill) was a trigger to test long-lived assets. Recoverability of the long-lived assets was measured by comparing the carrying amount of the asset groups to the future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset groups. The comparison indicated that the assets were recoverable.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, there was a triggering event of negative cash flows and operating losses at the FOG asset group level within the Inertial Navigation product line that indicated the carrying amounts of our long-lived assets may not be recoverable. In accordance with ASC 360, with regard to our long-lived assets, we performed an undiscounted cash flow analysis and concluded that the carrying value of the asset group was not recoverable. Accordingly, we then performed an analysis to estimate the fair value of the other long-lived assets and recognized an impairment charge within operating expenses of \$3.0 million against the FOG property, plant, and equipment by the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group's other long-lived assets exceeded their estimated fair value for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. Key assumptions utilized in the determination of fair value include expected future cash flows and working capital requirements. While we believe the expectations and assumptions about the future are reasonable, they are inherently uncertain.

On December 13, 2022, EMCORE Chicago consummated the sale of the real property interests in the Tinley Park Facility to 8400 W 185TH STREET INVESTORS, LLC (the "Tinley Park Buyer"), resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$10.3 million, pursuant to the terms of that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Tinley Park Purchase Agreement") dated as of November 1, 2022, by and between EMCORE Chicago and HSRE Fund VII Holding Company, LLC, an affiliate of the Tinley Park Buyer. In connection with the sale of the real property interests in the Tinley Park Facility, we entered into a long-term Single-Tenant Triple Net Lease (the "Lease Agreement") with the Tinley Park Buyer pursuant to which we leased back the Tinley Park Facility for a 12 year term commencing on December 13, 2022, unless earlier terminated or extended in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement.

## **Geographical Concentrations**

Long-lived assets consist of land, building, property, plant, and equipment. As of September 30, 2023 and 2022, approximately all of our long-lived assets were located in the United States.

## NOTE 8. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets arose from the acquisition of SDI in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019 and the acquisitions of S&N and EMCORE Chicago in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of: (a) 7.0 years for patents (b) 8.0 years for customer relationships, and (c) 2.0-8.0 years for technology. IPR&D is indefinite-lived until completion of the related development project, at which point amortization of the carrying value of the technology will commence. If it is determined that the IPR&D will not come to completion, it is impaired at that time. A certain Company trademark is indefinite-lived.

The following table summarizes changes in intangible assets, net:

		September 30,			
(in thousands)	20	23		2022	
Balance at beginning of period	\$	14,790	\$	167	
Additions from acquisition		1,470		14,740	
Write off due to impairment		(2,125)		_	
Amortization		(1,890)		(117)	
Balance at end of period	\$	12,245	\$	14,790	

During the fiscal year ended September 31, 2023, in accordance with ASC 350, the Company performed a quantitative (Step 1) analysis to determine the fair value of a certain Company trademark. The Company utilized the relief from royalty method and concluded that the carrying value of such trademark of \$2.2 million exceeded the fair value and impairment expense of \$1.3 million was recorded. Key assumptions utilized in the determination of fair value include expected future revenues and estimated royalty rates. While we believe the expectations and assumptions about the future are reasonable, they are inherently uncertain.

With respect to EMCORE Chicago's acquired IPR&D, those projects were completed in the quarter ended December 31, 2022 and were classified as technology assets and assigned an eight-year useful life. With respect to a certain IPR&D project arising from the acquisition of S&N, it was determined during the quarter ended September 31, 2023, that the Company would abandon the project underlying the remaining IPR&D and the carrying value of \$0.8 million was impaired.

The weighted average remaining useful lives by definite-lived intangible asset category are as follows:

(in thousands, except weighted average remaining life)

**September 30, 2023** 

3 /	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
	Weighted Average Remaining Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	
Technology	13.0	\$ 16,901	\$ (9,527)	\$ 7,374	
Customer relationships	4.0	4,690	(674)	4,016	
Definite-lived intangible assets total		\$ 21,591	\$ (10,201)	\$ 11,390	

As of September 30, 2023 trademarks were approximately \$0.9 million.

(in thousands, except weighted average remaining life)

**September 30, 2022** 

Weighted Average Remaining Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	
5.4	\$ 10,991	\$ (8,261)	\$ 2,730	
4.6	3,260	(50)	3,210	
	\$ 14,251	\$ (8,311)	\$ 5,940	
	Life (in years)  5.4	Life (in years)         Amount           5.4         \$ 10,991           4.6         3,260	Life (in years)         Amount         Amortization           5.4         \$ 10,991         \$ (8,261)           4.6         3,260         (50)	

As of September 30, 2022 IPR&D and trademarks was approximately \$6.7 million and \$2.2 million, respectively.

Estimated future amortization expense for intangible assets recorded by the Company at September 30, 2023 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Amount
2024	\$ 1,956
2025	1,930
2026	1,527
2027	1,504
2028	1,491
Thereafter	2,982
Total amortization expense	\$ 11,390

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. As of September 30, 2022, \$17.8 million of the Company's goodwill of \$17.9 million related to the S&N and EMCORE Chicago acquisitions. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, we recognized an additional \$1.2 million due to a change in purchase price valuation. None of the Company's goodwill is deductible for tax purposes.

The following table summarizes changes in goodwill:

	Year Ende	Year Ended Septe		
(in thousands)	2023		2022	
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 17,89	4 \$	69	
Additions from acquisition	1,1	50	17,825	
Write off from impairment	(19,04	4)	_	
Balance at end of period	\$ -	- \$	17,894	

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, in accordance with ASC 350, the Company performed a quantitative (Step 1) analysis of goodwill utilizing a weighted income and market approach and concluded that the carrying value of the reporting unit that carried the goodwill (adjusted for trademark impairment) was greater than the fair value of equity of the reporting unit, and impairment expense of \$19.0 million was recorded. Key assumptions utilized in the determination of fair value include forecasted financial performance of the Company. While we believe the expectations and assumptions about the future are reasonable, they are inherently uncertain.

#### NOTE 9. Benefit Plans

We assumed the Pension Plan on April 29, 2022 as a result of the acquisition of S&N. The Pension Plan was frozen to new hires as of March 31, 2007 and employees hired on or after April 1, 2007 are not eligible to participate in the Pension Plan. On July 1, 2022, the Pension Plan was amended to freeze benefit plan accruals for participants. As a result of the freeze, a curtailment was triggered and a restatement of the benefit obligation and plan assets occurred, although no gain or loss resulted. The annual measurement date for the Pension Plan is September 30. Benefits are based on years of credited service at retirement. Annual contributions to the Pension Plan are not less than the minimum funding standards outlined in the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended. We maintain the Pension Plan with the goal of ensuring that it is adequately funded to meet its future obligations. We did not make any contributions to the Pension Plan during the period from April 29, 2022 to September 30, 2022 or for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

The following table presents the benefit obligation, fair value of the plan assets, and funded status of the plan:

(in thousands)		September 30,			
		023	2022		
Change in Benefit Obligation					
Benefit obligation at beginning of period	\$	7,332 \$	8,203		
Service cost		105	49		
Interest cost		372	130		
Participant contributions		_	_		
Amendments		_	_		
Actuarial losses (gains)		(461)	(901)		
Benefits paid		(634)	(149)		
Business combinations and (divestitures)		_	_		
Curtailments, settlements and/or special/contractual termination benefits		_	_		
Benefit obligation at end of year	\$	6,714 \$	7,332		
Change in Plan Assets					
Fair value at beginning of period	\$	9,469 \$	9,930		
Actual return on plan assets		(214)	(312)		
Company contributions		_	_		
Participant contributions		_	_		
Benefits paid		(634)	(149)		
Expenses paid		_	_		
Business combinations and (divestitures)		_	_		

Fair value at end of year	\$	8,621	\$ 9
Funded Status			
Funded status at end of year	\$	1,907	\$ 2,
Amounts Recognized in Balance Sheets			
Non-current assets	\$	1,907	\$ 2
Current liabilities	\$	_	\$
Non-current liabilities	\$	_	\$
Amounts Recognized in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income			
Transition obligation (asset)	\$	_	\$
Prior service cost (credit)	\$	_	\$
Net loss (gain)	\$	(350)	\$ (
Net periodic pension cost			
Service cost	\$	105	\$
Interest cost		372	
Expected return on plan assets		(337)	(
Amortization of transition obligation (asset)		_	
Amortization of prior service cost (credit)		_	
Amortization of net loss (gain)		_	
Recognition due to settlement, curtailment, and special/contractual termination benefits		_	
Net periodic pension cost	\$	140	\$
Other Changes in Plan Assets and Benefit Obligations Recognized in Other Comprehensive Loss			
Net loss (gain)	\$	91	\$ (
Prior service cost (credit)		_	
Amortization of net (loss) gain		_	
Amortization of prior service cost (credit)		_	
Amortization of initial asset		_	
Total recognized in other comprehensive (loss) income	\$	91	\$ (
Actuarial (Gain) Loss by Source			
Updated census	\$	(255)	\$
Updated discount rate		(206)	(
Total	\$	(461)	
Estimated Future Benefit Payments		( - )	-
2024	\$	613	\$
2025	Ψ	575	Ψ
2026		555	
2027		567	
2028		558	
Thereafter		2,668	2
Total	\$	5,536	
Weighted Average Assumptions to Determine Benefit Obligations at Year End	φ	5,550	Ψ 3.
Discount rate		5.9%	5.6%
Rate of compensation increase		3.976 N/A	3.076 N/A
Weighted Average Assumptions to Determine Net Periodic Pension Cost		11/71	1 <b>V</b> / /1
weighted Avel age Assumptions to Determine Net 1 eriodic Fension Cost			

Rate of compensation increase	N/A	N/A
Expected long-term return on plan assets	3.7%	3.7%

Net pension asset is included as a component of other non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 the Pension Plan assets consisted primarily of cash and cash equivalents, we manage a liability driven investment strategy intended to maintain fully-funded status.

## 401(k) Plan

We have a savings plan that qualifies as a deferred salary arrangement under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under this savings plan, participating employees may defer a portion of their pretax earnings, up to the Internal Revenue Service annual contribution limit. Our matching contribution in cash for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 was approximately \$1.3 million and \$1.2 million, respectively.

#### NOTE 10. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

The components of accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

		September 30,			
(in thousands)		2023		2022	
Compensation	\$	5,980	\$	3,855	
Warranty		864		911	
Commissions		468		228	
Consulting		68		241	
Legal expenses and other professional fees		262		275	
Auditor fees		163		186	
Litigation settlement accrual		_		341	
Other		666		660	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$	8,471	\$	6,697	

The following table summarizes the changes in product warranty accrual accounts:

	Year l	Year Ended Septem		
(in thousands)	2023		2	022
Balance at beginning of period	\$	911	\$	569
Additions from acquisitions		_		437
Provision for product warranty expense		120		124
Adjustments and utilization of warranty accrual		(167)		(219)
Balance at end of period	\$	864	\$	911

## NOTE 11. Credit Agreement

## Wingspire Credit Agreement

On August 9, 2022, EMCORE and EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation, our wholly-owned subsidiary, entered into that certain Credit Agreement with the lenders party thereto and Wingspire Capital LLC ("Wingspire"), as administrative agent for the lenders, as amended pursuant to that First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of October 25, 2022, among EMCORE and EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation, EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation, our wholly-owned subsidiary (together with the Company and S&N, the "Borrowers"), the lenders party thereto and Wingspire to add EMCORE Chicago as a Borrower and include certain of its assets in the borrowing base (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The Credit Agreement provides for two credit facilities: (a) an asset-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$40.0 million, subject to a borrowing base consisting of eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory (subject to certain reserves), and (b) a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$6.0 million.

The proceeds of the loans made under the Credit Agreement may be used for general corporate purposes. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement will mature on August 8, 2026, and will bear interest, at a rate per annum equal to term SOFR plus a margin

of (i) 3.75% or 5.50% in the case of revolving loans, depending on the applicable assets corresponding to the borrowing base pursuant to which the applicable loans are made and (ii) 5.50% in the case of the term loans. In addition, the Borrowers are responsible for Wingspire's annual collateral monitoring fees as well as the lenders' fees and expenses, including a closing fee of 1.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the commitments as of the closing with respect to revolving loans and 1.50% of the aggregate principal amount of the term loans. The Borrowers may also be required to pay an unused line fee of 0.50% in respect to the undrawn portion of the revolving commitments, which is generally based on average daily usage of the revolving facility during the immediately preceding month.

The Credit Agreement contains representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants that are generally customary for credit facilities of this type. Among others, the Credit Agreement contains various covenants that, subject to agreed upon exceptions, limit the Borrowers' and their respective subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, grant liens, enter into sale and leaseback transactions, enter into swap agreements, make loans, acquisitions and investments, change the nature of their business, acquire or sell assets or consolidate or merge with or into other persons or entities, declare or pay dividends or make other restricted payments, enter into transactions with affiliates, enter into burdensome agreements, change fiscal year, amend organizational documents, and use proceeds to fund any activities of or business with any person that is the subject of governmental sanctions. In addition, the Credit Agreement requires that, for any period commencing upon the occurrence of an event of default or excess availability under the Credit Agreement being less than the greater of \$5.0 million and 15% of the revolving commitments until such time as no event of default shall be continuing and excess availability under the Credit Agreement shall be at least the greater of \$5.0 million and 15% of the revolving commitments for a period of 60 consecutive days, the Borrowers satisfy a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.10:1.00.

The Credit Agreement also includes customary events of default, the occurrence of which, following any applicable grace period, would permit the lenders to, among other things, declare the principal, accrued interest and other obligations of the Borrowers under the Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable, and exercise rights and remedies available to the lenders under the Credit Agreement or applicable law or equity.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Borrowers entered into a pledge and security agreement pursuant to which the obligations under the Credit Agreement are secured on a senior secured basis (subject to permitted liens) by substantially all assets of the Borrowers and substantially all assets of any future guarantors.

As of September 30, 2023, an aggregate principal amount of \$6.4 million was outstanding pursuant to the revolving credit facility and an aggregate principal amount of \$4.2 million was outstanding pursuant to the term loan facility. Also, as of September 30, 2023, the revolving credit facility had approximately \$9.9 million available for borrowing. Provided that no event of default has occurred, and subject to availability limitations, loans under the revolving credit facility can continue to be drawn/redrawn/outstanding until expiration in 2026.

Our future term loan repayments is as follows:

(in thousands)	Amount
2024	\$ 852
2025	852
2026	2,478
Total loan payments	\$ 4,182

#### NOTE 12. Income and Other Taxes

The Company's loss from continuing operations before income taxes consisted of the following:

	Year Ended September 30,		
(in thousands)	2023		2022
Domestic	\$ (49,371)	\$	(40,608)
Foreign	_		(292)
Loss before income taxes	\$ (49,371)	\$	(40,900)

The Company's income tax expense (benefit) consisted of the following:

	Year Ended	l September 30,
(in thousands)	2023	2022
Federal:		
Current	\$ —	- \$ (125)
Deferred	(12	2) 12
	(12	(113)
State:		
Current	65	5   (37)
Deferred	(11	.) 11
	54	(26)
Foreign:		
Current	_	_
Deferred	_	
Total income tax expense (benefit)	\$ 42	\$ (139)

A reconciliation of the provision for income taxes, with the amount computed by applying the statutory U.S. federal and state income tax rates to continuing operations loss before provision for income taxes is as follows:

	Year Ended September 3		ber 30,	
(in thousands)		2023		2022
Income tax benefit computed at U.S. federal statutory rate	\$	(10,368)	\$	(8,589)
State tax expense (benefit), net of U.S. federal effect		54		(27)
Foreign tax rate differential		355		(7)
Shortfall from stock based compensation		1,204		141
Other		20		85
Federal benefit on PPP loan forgiveness		15		_
Net operating loss carryforward expiration		12,839		11,705
Change in valuation allowance		(4,077)		(3,447)
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$	42	\$	(139)
Effective tax rate		0.1 %		(0.3) %

Significant components of deferred tax assets (liabilities) are as follows:

	Septe	September 30,	
(in thousands)	2023		2022
Federal net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 78,872	\$	94,691
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards	_		1,135
Income tax credit carryforwards	355		592
Inventory reserves	1,666	)	735
Accounts receivable reserves	60	,	57
Accrued warranty reserve	103		115
State net operating loss carryforwards	7,547		7,888
Stock compensation	1,203		1,352
Deferred compensation	1,022		465
Fixed assets and intangibles	5,276	)	1,212
ROU lease liability	5,751		5,862
ROU lease assets	(5,195	)	(5,724)
Capitalized Research expense	3,385		_
Other	2,935		2,443
Total deferred tax assets	102,981		110,823
Valuation allowance	(102,981	)	(110,846)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ —	- \$	(23)

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded income tax expense of approximately \$42.0 thousand and income tax benefit of approximately \$0.1 million, respectively. Income tax expense for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 is comprised primarily of state minimum tax expense. Income tax benefit for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022 is comprised primarily federal refund of AMT credit and state minimum tax expense.

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the effective tax rate on operations was 0.1%, and (0.3)%, respectively. The lower tax rate for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023 is primarily due to the reversal of tax expense related to the change on indefinite-lived intangible assets. The Company uses some estimates to forecast permanent differences between book and tax accounting.

We have not provided for income taxes on non-U.S. subsidiaries' undistributed earnings as of September 30, 2023 because we plan to indefinitely reinvest the unremitted earnings of the non-U.S. subsidiaries and all of the non-U.S. subsidiaries historically have negative earnings and profits.

All deferred tax assets have a full valuation allowance at September 30, 2023. On a quarterly basis, the Company evaluates the positive and negative evidence to assess whether the more likely than not criteria, has been satisfied in determining whether there will be further adjustments to the valuation allowance.

As of September 30, 2023, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for U.S. federal income tax purposes of approximately \$391.5 million which begin to expire in 2024. As of September 30, 2023, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$95.0 million which begin to expire in 2024. As of September 30, 2023, the Company also had tax credits (primarily foreign income and U.S. research and development tax credits) of approximately \$0.3 million. The research credits begin to expire in 2024. Utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations set forth in Section 382 ("Section 382") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and similar state provisions. The Company prepared an Internal Revenue Code 382 analysis to determine the annual limitations on the Company's consolidated net operating loss carryforwards. As a result of the \$391.5 million of U.S. net operating loss carryforwards, approximately \$111.6 million is subject to an annual limitation and \$279.9 million of the net operating losses are not subject to an annual limitation. Such annual limitations could result in the expiration of the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards before utilization.

## NOTE 13. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases

We lease certain facilities and equipment under non-cancelable operating leases. Operating lease amounts exclude property taxes, insurance, and maintenance expenses on leased properties. As of September 30, 2023, our operating leases had remaining lease terms of approximately 1 year to 12 years, some of which included options to extend 5 additional years. During the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded \$3.7 million and \$2.0 million of operating lease expense, respectively. The Company's finance leases and short term leases are immaterial.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, there was a change in circumstances surrounding the use of our leased facilities and related right-of-use (ROU) assets due to the restructuring of our business and active pursuit of selling the discontinued operations and the indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility assets. Recoverability of the long-lived assets was measured by comparing the carrying amount of the asset groups to the future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset groups. The comparison indicated that certain of the asset groups was not recoverable, and an impairment of \$1.4 million was recorded as this was the amount by which the carrying value of the asset group exceeded the related estimated fair value, which was based on discounted future operating cash flows.

Maturities of operating lease liabilities as of September 30, 2023 were as follows:

(in thousands)	Amount
2024	\$ 4,614
2025	4,137
2026	3,072
2027	2,757
2028	2,830
Thereafter	22,179
Total lease payments	\$ 39,589
Less imputed interest	(15,674)
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 23,915

Weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate related to operating leases are as follows:

	Septemb	er 30,
	2023	2022
Weighted average remaining lease term (years)	10.0	9.8
Weighted average discount rate	9.5 %	5.4 %

Supplemental cash information and non-cash activities related to operating leases are as follows:

	September 30,		
(in thousands)	2023	2022	
Operating cash outflows from operating leases	\$ 3,749 \$	2,011	
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease liabilities	\$ 2,577 \$	1,529	

## **Asset Retirement Obligations**

ARO consists of legal requirements to decommission assets, restore the existing leased facilities to their original state, and perform certain environmental work due to the presence of a manufacturing fabrication operation. ARO includes assumptions related to renewal option periods for those facilities where we expect to extend lease terms. The Company recognizes its estimate of the fair value of its ARO in the period incurred in long-term liabilities and is also capitalized as property, plant and equipment. The fair value of ARO was estimated by discounting projected cash flows over the estimated life of the related assets using credit adjusted risk-free rates which ranged from 1.73% to 4.03%.

The following table summarizes ARO activity:

	September 30,		0,	
(in thousands)		2023		2022
Balance at beginning of period	\$	4,664	\$	2,049
Acquisition-related adjustment		(604)		2,500
Accretion expense		134		90
Revision in estimated cash flows		_		25
Balance at end of period	\$	4,194	\$	4,664

#### Indemnifications

We have agreed to indemnify certain customers against claims of infringement of intellectual property rights of others in our sales contracts with these customers. Historically, we have not paid any claims under these customer indemnification obligations. We enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers pursuant to which we agree to indemnify them for certain potential expenses and liabilities arising from their status as a director or executive officer of the Company. We maintain director and officer insurance, which covers certain liabilities relating to our obligation to indemnify our directors and executive officers in certain circumstances. It is not possible to determine the aggregate maximum potential loss under these indemnification agreements due to the limited history of prior indemnification claims and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each particular claim.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We are subject to various legal proceedings, claims, and litigation, either asserted or unasserted, that arise in the ordinary course of business. The outcome of these matters is currently not determinable and we are unable to estimate a range of loss, should a loss occur, from these proceedings. The ultimate outcome of legal proceedings involves judgments, estimates, and inherent uncertainties and the results of these matters cannot be predicted with certainty. Professional legal fees are expensed when incurred. We accrue for contingent losses when such losses are probable and reasonably estimable. In the event that estimates or assumptions prove to differ from actual results, adjustments are made in subsequent periods to reflect more current information. Should we fail to prevail in any legal matter, or should several legal matters be resolved against the Company in the same reporting period, then the financial results of that particular reporting period could be materially affected.

## Intellectual Property Lawsuits

We protect our proprietary technology by applying for patents where appropriate and, in other cases, by preserving the technology, related know-how, and information as trade secrets. The success and competitive position of our product lines are impacted by the ability to obtain intellectual property protection for research and development efforts. We have, from time to time, exchanged correspondence with third parties regarding the assertion of patent or other intellectual property rights in connection with certain of our products and processes.

## Resilience Litigation

In February 2021, Resilience Capital ("Resilience") filed a complaint against us with the Delaware Chancery Court containing claims arising from the February 2020 sale of SDI's real property (the "Concord Property Sale") located in Concord, California (the "Concord Real Property") to Eagle Rock Holdings, LP ("Buyer") and that certain Single-Tenant Triple Net Lease, dated as of February 10, 2020, entered into by and between SDI and the Buyer, pursuant to which SDI leased from the Buyer the Concord Real Property for a 15 year term. The Resilience complaint seeks, among other items, (a) a declaration that the Concord Property Sale included a non-cash component, (b) a decree requiring us and Resilience to follow the appraisal requirements set forth in that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "SDI Purchase Agreement"), dated as of June 7, 2019, by and among the Company, The Resilience Fund IV, L.P., The Resilience Fund IV-A, L.P., Aerospace Newco Holdings, Inc. and Ember Acquisition Sub, Inc., (c) recovery of Resilience's costs and expenses, and (d) pre- and post-judgment interest.

In April 2021, we filed with the Delaware Chancery Court our answer to the Resilience complaint and counterclaims against Resilience, in which we are seeking, among other items, (a) dismissal of the Resilience complaint and/or granting of judgment in favor of EMCORE with respect to the Resilience complaint, (b) entering final judgment against Resilience awarding damages to us for Resilience's fraud and breaches of the SDI Purchase Agreement in an amount to be proven at trial and not less than \$1,565,000, (c) a judicial determination of the respective rights and duties of us and Resilience under the SDI Purchase Agreement, (d) an award to us of costs and expenses, and (e) pre- and post-judgment interest.

In April 2023, we and Resilience entered into a Settlement and Release Agreement (the "Resilience Settlement Agreement"). The material financial terms of the Resilience Settlement Agreement required (i) a payment of \$0.5 million by us to Resilience, which payment was made by us during the three months ended June 30, 2023, (ii) appraisals of the Concord Real Property, conducted in 2023 with a date of value as of January 2, 2020, which resulted in a further payment obligation by us in an amount equal to approximately \$1.3 million, which payment was made by us in October 2023, and (iii) a mutual release of all claims, including claims arising under the SDI Purchase Agreement, and a dismissal of the litigation by all parties. On October 10, 2023, the Delaware Chancery Court granted the parties' stipulation of dismissal with prejudice to the Delaware Chancery Court of all claims made by each party.

In April 2023, the underwriters of the representation and warranty insurance policies the Company acquired in connection with the SDI Purchase Agreement agreed to pay the Company \$1.15 million within 15 business days in exchange for a release of any and all claims under the policies. We received payment during the three months ended June 30, 2023.

## NOTE 14. Equity

#### **Tax Preservation Plan**

On September 28, 2023, our Board of Directors approved and adopted a Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, dated as of September 28, 2023, by and between the Company and Equiniti Trust Company, LLC, as rights agent (the "Rights Agent") (the "Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan"). Pursuant to the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, the Board of Directors declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (each, a "Right") for each outstanding share of common stock. The dividend is distributable on October 12, 2023 to shareholders of record as of the close of business on October 12, 2023.

The Board of Directors adopted the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan to diminish the risk that the Company could experience an "ownership change" as defined in Section 382 of the Code, which could substantially limit or permanently eliminate the Company's ability to utilize its net operating loss carryovers (collectively, the "NOLs") to reduce potential future income tax obligations. Under the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Treasury Department, these NOLs may be "carried forward" in certain circumstances to offset any current and future taxable income and thus reduce federal income tax liability, subject to certain requirements and restrictions. While the amount and timing of the Company's future taxable income cannot be predicted with any certainty and, accordingly, the Company cannot predict the amount of these NOLs that will ultimately be used to reduce its income tax liability, to the extent that the NOLs do not otherwise become limited, these NOLs could be a potentially valuable asset to the Company. As of September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$391.5 million and \$424.9 million, respectively.

In general, under Section 382, an "ownership change" occurs if a shareholder or a group of shareholders who are deemed to own at least 5% of the common stock individually or collectively increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. If an ownership change occurs, Section 382 would impose an annual limit on the amount of the Company's NOLs that can be used to offset the Company's federal taxable income equal to the product of the total value of the Company's outstanding equity immediately prior to the ownership change (reduced by certain items specified in Section 382) and the federal long-term tax-exempt interest rate in effect for the month of the ownership change. A number of complex rules apply to calculating this annual limit and there are several special rules that, depending on the rule involved, may apply to reduce or increase such limit. If an ownership change were to occur, the limitations imposed by Section 382 could result in a substantial delay in the timing of the usage of the NOLs or in a material amount or all of the NOLs expiring unused and, therefore, significantly impair or eliminate the value of such NOLs. While the Company periodically monitors its NOLs and currently believes that an ownership change that would impair the value of its NOLs has not occurred, the complexity of Section 382's provisions and the limited knowledge any public company has about the ownership of its publicly traded stock make it difficult to determine whether an ownership change has in fact occurred.

The Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan is intended to act as a deterrent to any person or group acquiring beneficial ownership of 4.99% or more of the outstanding common stock without the approval of the Board of Directors. A person who acquires, without the approval of the Board of Directors, beneficial ownership (other than as a result of repurchases of stock by the Company, dividends or distributions by the Company or certain inadvertent actions by shareholders) of 4.99% or more of the outstanding common stock (including any ownership interest held by that person's Affiliates and Associates as defined under the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan) could be subject to significant dilution. Shareholders who beneficially own 4.99% or more of the outstanding common stock prior to the first public announcement by the Company of the Board of Directors' adoption of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan so long as they do not acquire beneficial ownership of additional shares of the common stock (other than pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made by the Company on the outstanding shares of common stock or pursuant to a

split or subdivision of the outstanding shares of common stock) at a time when they still beneficially own 4.99% or more of such stock. In addition, the Board of Directors retains the sole discretion to exempt any person or group from the penalties imposed by the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan.

#### **Equity Plans**

We provide long-term incentives to eligible officers, directors, and employees in the form of equity-based awards. We maintain four equity incentive compensation plans, collectively described as our "Equity Plans": (a) the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2010 Plan"), (b) the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2012 Plan"), (c) the Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan"), and (d) the 2022 New Employee Inducement Plan.

We issue new shares of common stock to satisfy awards granted under our Equity Plans. In December 2022, our Board of Directors approved an amendment to the 2019 Plan, which, following shareholder approval at our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders, increased the maximum number of shares of the Company's common stock that may be issued or transferred pursuant to awards under the 2019 Plan by an additional 1.549 million shares.

## **Stock Options**

Most stock options vest and become exercisable over four to five years and have a contractual life of 10 years. Certain stock options awarded are intended to qualify as incentive stock options pursuant to Section 422A of the Code.

The Company has estimated the fair value of each option grant on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The expected volatility assumption is based on the historical daily price data of the Company's common stock over a period equivalent to the weighted average expected life of the Company's options. The expected term of options granted is derived using assumed exercise rates based on historical exercise patterns and represents the period of time the options granted are expected to be outstanding. The risk-free interest rate is based on the actual U.S. Treasury zero-coupon rates for bonds matching the expected term of the option as of the option grant date. The dividend yield of zero is based upon the fact that the Company has not historically declared or paid cash dividends, and does not expect to declare or pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the Equity Plans for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023:

	Number of Shares	Av	Weighted erage Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (*) (in thousands)
Outstanding as of September 30, 2022	9,981	\$	4.52		
Granted	_		_		
Exercised	_		_		
Forfeited	_		_		
Expired	976		3.84		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2023	9,005	\$	4.59	1.30	\$
Exercisable as of September 30, 2023	9,005	\$	4.59	1.30	\$
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2023	9,005	\$	4.59	1.30	\$

<sup>(\*)</sup> Intrinsic value for stock options represents the "in-the-money" portion or the positive variance between a stock option's exercise price and the underlying stock price. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the intrinsic value of options exercised was \$0.

As of September 30, 2023, there was no unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to non-vested stock options granted under the Equity Plans.

## **Valuation Assumptions**

There were no stock option grants for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

#### **Time-Based Restricted Stock**

Time-based restricted stock units ("RSUs") and restricted stock awards ("RSAs") granted to employees under the 2010 Plan, 2012 Plan, the 2019 Plan, or the 2022 New Employee Inducement Plan typically vest over 3 to 4 years and are subject to forfeiture if employment terminates prior to the vesting or lapse of the restrictions, as applicable. RSUs are not considered issued or outstanding common stock until they vest. RSAs are considered issued and outstanding on the grant date and are subject to forfeiture if specified vesting conditions are not satisfied. The value of RSUs is determined by the stock price on the grant date.

The following table summarizes the activity related to RSUs subject to time-based vesting requirements for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023:

	RSUs		
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	
Non-vested as of September 30, 2022	2,947,130	\$ 3.90	
Granted	2,896,650	1.00	
Vested	(1,314,313)	3.72	
Forfeited	(499,391)	2.55	
Non-vested as of September 30, 2023	4,030,076	\$ 2.04	

As of September 30, 2023, there was approximately \$6.5 million of remaining unamortized stock-based compensation expense associated with RSUs, which will be expensed over a weighted average remaining service period of approximately 3.1 years. The 4.0 million outstanding non-vested and expected to vest RSUs have an aggregate intrinsic value of \$1.9 million and a weighted average remaining contractual term of 1.8 years. For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the intrinsic value of RSUs vested was approximately \$1.3 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. The weighted average grant date fair value of RSUs granted during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$1.00 and \$3.46 per share, respectively.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, \$27.3 thousand of RSAs vested. As of September 30, 2022, there was no remaining unamortized stock-based compensation expense associated with RSAs.

## **Performance-Based Restricted Stock**

Performance based restricted stock units ("PSUs") granted to employees under the 2012 Plan or 2019 Plan typically vest over 1 to 3 years and are subject to forfeiture in whole, if employment terminates, or in whole or in part, if specified vesting conditions are not satisfied in each case prior to vesting. PSUs are not considered issued or outstanding common stock until they vest. PSUs that are granted to executive officers and key employees are provided as long-term incentive compensation that is based on relative total shareholder return, which measures performance against the Russell Microcap Index.

PSUs are valued based on a Monte Carlo simulation model to reflect the impact of the PSUs market condition. The probability of satisfying a market condition is considered in the estimation of the grant-date fair value for PSUs and the compensation cost is not reversed if the market condition is not achieved, provided the requisite service has been provided.

The following table summarizes the activity related to PSUs for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023:

	PS	PSUs		
	Number of Shares (at target)	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value		
Non-vested as of September 30, 2022	1,809,053	\$ 4.37		
Granted	634,650	0.97		
Vested	(291,285)	2.47		
Forfeited	(448,000)	3.81		
Non-vested as of September 30, 2023	1,704,418	\$ 3.57		

As of September 30, 2023, there was approximately \$2.7 million of remaining unamortized stock-based compensation expense associated with PSUs, which will be expensed over a weighted average remaining service period of approximately 1.3 years. The 1.7 million outstanding non-vested and expected to vest PSUs have an aggregate intrinsic value of approximately \$0.8

million and a weighted average remaining contractual term of 1.3 years. For each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the intrinsic value of PSUs vested was \$0.3 million. The weighted average grant date fair value of PSUs granted during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.97 and \$4.51 per share, respectively.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

The following table sets forth stock-based compensation expense by award type:

	Yes	Year Ended September 30,			
(in thousands)	20	)23	2022		
RSUs and RSAs	\$	4,203 \$	2,576		
PSUs		2,306	2,314		
Outside director equity awards and fees in common stock		378	484		
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	6,888 \$	5,374		

The following table sets forth stock-based compensation expense by expense type:

	Year En	Year Ended September 30,			
(in thousands)	2023		2022		
Cost of revenue	\$ 1,	742 \$	952		
Selling, general, and administrative	1,	324	3,591		
Research and development	3,	323	831		
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 6,	888 \$	5,374		

## **Capital Stock**

Authorized capital stock consists of 100 million shares of common stock, no par value, and 5,882,352 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value. No shares of preferred stock were outstanding as of September 30, 2023.

On August 23, 2023, we closed our offering of 22,600,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share, and, to certain investors, pre-funded warrants (each, a "Pre-Funded Warrant") to purchase 11,900,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.49999999 for each pre-funded warrant (which represents the per share public offering price for our common stock in such offering less the \$0.00000001 per share exercise price for each such Pre-Funded Warrant), resulting in net proceeds to us from the offering, after deducting the placement agent commissions and other offering expenses, of approximately \$15.6 million. The shares were sold by us pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, dated as of August 17, 2023, between us and the Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC as the sole managing underwriter.

On February 17, 2023, we closed our offering of 15,454,546 shares of our common stock at a price of \$1.10 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us from the offering, after deducting the placement agent commissions and other offering expenses, of \$15.4 million. The shares were sold by us pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2023, between the Company and each purchaser named in the signature pages thereto and a Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2023, by and between the Company and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners.

As of September 30, 2023 and 2022, we had 84.0 million and 44.5 million shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively. There were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2023 and 2022.

#### Loss Per Share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share:

		Year Ended September		mber 30,	
in thousands, except per share data)		2023		2022	
Numerator		,			
Net loss from continuing operations	\$	(49,413)	\$	(40,761)	
(Loss) income from discontinued operations including loss on disposal of \$9.6 million, net of tax benefit of \$0	\$	(25,946)	\$	16,428	
Net loss	\$	(75,359)	\$	(24,333)	
Denominator					
Weighted average number of shares and preferred warrants outstanding - basic		51,510		37,269	
Effect of dilutive securities					
Stock options		_		_	
PSUs, RSUs, and restricted stock		_		_	
Weighted average number of shares and preferred warrants outstanding - diluted		51,510		37,269	
Loss from continuing operations per share - basic and diluted	\$	(0.96)	\$	(1.09)	
Loss from discontinued operations per share - basic and diluted	\$	(0.50)	\$	0.44	
Net loss per share - basic and diluted	\$	(1.46)	\$	(0.65)	
Weighted average antidilutive options, unvested RSUs and RSAs, unvested PSUs and ESPP shares excluded from the computation	n	3,305		858	

Basic earnings per share ("EPS") is computed by dividing net loss for the period by the weighted-average number of common stock and pre-funded warrants outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS is computed by dividing net loss for the period by the weighted average number of common stock and pre-funded warrants outstanding during the period, plus the dilutive effect of outstanding RSUs, PSUs, and stock options, as applicable pursuant to the treasury stock method. Basic and diluted shares outstanding includes the weighted average of the effect of the Company's outstanding pre-funded warrants as the exercise price of such pre-funded warrants requires nominal consideration to be given for the delivery of the corresponding shares of common stock. Certain of the Company's outstanding share-based awards, noted in the table above, were excluded because they were anti-dilutive, but they could become dilutive in the future. The anti-dilutive stock options and shares of outstanding and unvested restricted stock were excluded from the computation of earnings per share for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 due to the Company incurring a net loss for such periods.

#### **Future Issuances**

Common stock reserved for future issuances as of September 30, 2023 was as follows:

	Amount
Exercise of outstanding stock options	9,005
Unvested RSUs	4,030,076
Unvested PSUs (at 100% maximum payout)	1,704,418
Issuance of stock-based awards under the Equity Plans	513,561
Purchases under the officer and director share purchase plan	88,741
Total reserved	6,345,801

#### NOTE 15. Revenue Information

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized revenue related to a certain multi-year repair and support contract. Repairs pricing is definitized and revenue is recognized as performed/completed. Support pricing is undefinitized until receipt of annual purchase order and revenue is variable consideration and subject to constraint. Variable consideration and constraints are reassessed at each reporting date as uncertainties are resolved or new information arises regarding remaining uncertainties For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized \$4.2 million in support revenue related to (i) the definitized amount for calendar year 2022 as all revenue was constrained in previous periods due to lack of history with the customer until finalization of pricing, and receipt of payment, during the quarter ended September 30, 2023 of approximately \$2.5 million and (ii) \$1.7 million associated with proposed support pricing for calendar year 2023 reflecting a change in estimate with respect to constraint of calendar year 2023 revenue. Constraint was reduced for the calendar year 2023 support pricing due to added experience with the customer.

## Reportable Segment

Concurrent with the discontinuance of the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line during the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Company only has one reportable segment, Inertial Navigation, for which financial information is available and upon which operating results are evaluated by the chief operating decision maker, the Chief Executive Officer, to assess performance and to allocate resources.

## **Geographical Concentration**

The following table sets forth revenue by geographic area based on customers' billing addresses:

	Year Ended September 30,			
(in thousands)		2023		2022
United States and Canada	\$	75,143	\$	42,177
Asia		8,714		710
Europe		10,444		1,242
Other		3,415		1,189
Total revenue	\$	97,716	\$	45,318

#### **Customer Concentration**

Portions of the Company's sales are concentrated among a limited number of customers. Significant customers are defined as customers representing greater than 10% of consolidated revenue. There were two significant customers representing an aggregate of 40.4% and 39.7% of consolidated revenue for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

## NOTE 16. Discontinued Operations

In April 2023, we initiated a restructuring program that includes the strategic shutdown of our Broadband business segment (including our cable TV, wireless, sensing and chips product lines) and the discontinuance of our defense optoelectronics product line. During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line were considered as held for sale based upon (i) the existence of an executed non-binding letter of intent to sell our Broadband business segment (other than our chips product line) and our defense optoelectronics product line and (ii) in consideration of ongoing negotiations for the sale of the chips product line business. Given the prospective sale of the Broadband business segment and defense optoelectronics product line, we identified these asset groups as discontinued operations during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. We ceased operations of our chips business and indium phosphide wafer fabrication facility during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for discontinued operations (Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 205-20), the Company determined that these business lines met held-for sale and discontinued operations accounting criteria during the quarter ended September 30, 2023. Accordingly, the Company classified the results of these business lines as discontinued operations in its consolidated statements of operations for all periods presented. Additionally, the related assets and liabilities associated with these business lines were classified as held for sale in the consolidated balance sheets for all periods presented.

In connection with (i) certain cash reduction actions approved by the Board in November 2022 and (ii) the restructuring program, the Board approved modifications to RSUs and PSUs previously granted to 36 employees under the 2019 Plan whose service with the Company was terminated. The modifications accelerated the vesting of 429 thousand RSUs and 291 thousand PSUs that had been scheduled to vest subsequent to each such employee's termination of employment with EMCORE. The modifications resulted in incremental stock-based compensation expense of \$0.6 million during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

The following table presents key components of assets and liabilities that were classified as held for sale on the consolidated balance sheets:

	Septe	September 30,		
(in thousands)	2023		2022	
Cash	\$ 81	\$	526	
Accounts receivable, net of credit loss of \$0	974		4,250	
Contract assets	_		757	
Inventory	10,063		10,753	
Other current assets	1,154		1,728	
Property, plant, and equipment, net	4,131		13,291	
Operating lease right-of-use assets	56		99	
Total assets	16,459		31,404	
Remeasurement of assets	9,195		_	
Assets held for sale	7,264		31,404	
Accounts payable	1,854		2,350	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,697		1,427	
Contract liabilities	_		29	
Operating lease liabilities - current	22		42	
Operating lease liabilities - non-current	36		57	
Other comprehensive income	1,053		860	
Total liabilities	\$ 4,662	\$	4,765	

During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, the Company recorded a loss related to the remeasurement of the discontinued business lines to fair value less cost to sell of \$9.6 million. The selling costs were approximately \$0.4 million.

The following table presents key components of net (loss) income that were classified as discontinued operations on the consolidated statements of operations:

	Year End	Year Ended September 30,		
(in thousands)	2023		2022	
Revenue	\$ 9,6	74 \$	78,808	
Cost of Revenue	(16,7	23)	(53,156)	
Gross Profit	(7,0	19)	25,652	
Selling, general, and administrative	2,8	10	5,486	
Research and development	3,4	59	4,754	
Severance	2,5	97	1,213	
Loss (gain) on sale of assets	10,4	07	(2,685)	
Other (income) expense	(3	76)	456	
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$ (25,9	46) \$	16,428	

### **NOTE 17.** Subsequent Events

Divestiture to Photonics Foundries

On October 11, 2023, the Company entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company, Photonics Foundries, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("PF"), and Ortel LLC a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of PF (the "Buyer"), pursuant to which (i) the Company agreed to transfer to the Buyer, and Buyer agreed to assume, substantially all of the assets and liabilities primarily related to the Company's cable TV, wireless, sensing and defense optoelectronics business lines (the "Businesses"), including with respect to employees, contracts, intellectual property and inventory, and (ii) Buyer agreed to provide a limited license back to the Company of patents being sold to the Buyer (the "Transaction"). The Transaction excludes the Company's chip business, indium phosphide wafer fabrication facilities and all assets not primarily related to the Businesses.

## **Table of Contents**

The signing and closing of the Transaction occurred simultaneously, except with respect to the assets of the Company located in China. On November 30, 2023, the Company transferred to the Buyer, and the Buyer assumed, substantially all of the assets and liabilities of each of the Company's subsidiaries in China.

In connection with the Transaction, the parties entered a transition services agreement pursuant to which the Company will provide certain migration and transition services to facilitate an orderly transaction of the operation of the Businesses to the Buyer in the 12-month period following consummation of the Transaction, and the Company and the Buyer entered into a sublease pursuant to which the Company will sublease to the Buyer one of the Company's buildings (occupying approximately 12,500 square feet) at its Alhambra, California facility for the 12-month period immediately following the closing of the Transaction without payment of rent. With respect to the Buyer's assumption of our manufacturing agreement with our electronics manufacturing services ("EMS") provider for our cable TV products, the Company (i) made a payment to the EMS provider in the amount of approximately \$0.4 million immediately prior to the closing of the transaction and (ii) provided a guaranty of PF's and the Buyer's obligations with respect to payment of certain long-term liabilities that were originally agreed to and set forth in the manufacturing agreement and assigned to PF and the Buyer in the Transaction, in an aggregate amount expected to equal up to approximately \$5.5 million, approximately \$4.3 million of which will not become payable, if at all, until January 2026, provided that if such guaranty is exercised by the EMS provider, the Company will have the right to require the Buyer to reassign to the Company all intellectual property assigned to the Buyer in the Transaction and the Company will have the right to recover damages from PF and the Buyer.

#### Chips Business Divestiture LOI

On October 24, 2023, the Company entered into a non-binding letter of intent with a buyer to sell substantially all of the assets and liabilities related to the Company's chips business line, including assets related to the Company's indium phosphide wafer fabrication operations.

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors EMCORE Corporation:

Opinions on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited EMCORE Corporation and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, because of the effect of the material weakness, described below, on the achievement of the objectives in the control criteria, the Company has not maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of September 30, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended September 30, 2023, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated December 27, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A material weakness related to ineffective controls over new or novel transactions as a result of ineffective communication has been identified and included in management's assessment. The material weakness was considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the 2023 consolidated financial statements, and this report does not affect our report on those consolidated financial statements.

## Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

## Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

# Table of Contents

/s/ KPMG LLP We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

Irvine, California December 27, 2023

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors EMCORE Corporation:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of EMCORE Corporation and subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended September 30, 2023, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended September 30, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated December 27, 2023 expressed an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

## Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Net realizable value of inventory

#### Table of Contents

As discussed in Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements, net inventory for continuing operations was \$28.9 million at September 30, 2023 compared to \$26.3 million at September 30, 2022, which is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. The Company writes-down inventory once it has been determined that conditions exist that may not allow the inventory to be sold for its intended purpose or the inventory is determined to be excess or obsolete. The determination of the excess and obsolete inventory requires management to make assumptions related to estimates of future inventory demand and market conditions.

We identified the evaluation of net realizable value of inventory as a critical audit matter. Subjective auditor judgment was required to evaluate future inventory demand and market conditions, including whether past consumption and recent purchases used in the Company's model were indicative of future inventory demand.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls related to the inventory process, including controls over the assumptions described above. We evaluated historical write down trends, historical sales of older inventory, and relevant changes in the overall business environment, including changes in key customers, product lines, and competitors, to assess the Company's model. For a sample of products within inventory, we compared the Company's determination of past consumption and recent purchases used to estimate future inventory demand of the product to supporting documentation.

Valuation of goodwill for the Aerospace and Defense reporting unit

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company performs goodwill impairment testing on an annual basis unless there are indications requiring a more frequent impairment test. During the year ended September 30, 2023, the Company performed a quantitative impairment analysis and determined the fair value of the Aerospace and Defense reporting unit using a combination of the discounted cash flow method and the guideline public company method. The Company recognized a goodwill impairment charge of \$19.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2023.

We identified the evaluation of the fair value of the Aerospace and Defense reporting unit used in the goodwill impairment analysis as a critical audit matter. Specifically, revenue growth rates, discount rate, and multiples of revenue selected amongst a range of ratios derived from comparable entities with similar operations and economic characteristics, used to estimate the fair value of the reporting unit required challenging auditor judgment to evaluate as they represented subjective determinations of future market and economic conditions that were also sensitive to variation. Minor changes to these assumptions could have had a significant effect on the Company's assessment of the fair value of the goodwill. Additionally, the audit effort associated with the evaluation of the fair value used in the goodwill impairment analysis required specialized skills and knowledge.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls related to the critical audit matter. This included controls related to the Company's determination of the estimated fair value of the Aerospace and Defense reporting unit, including controls over the discount rate and selection of multiples of revenue of comparable entities. We evaluated the reasonableness of the Company's revenue growth rates by comparing the growth rate assumptions to forecasted growth rates in the Company's and its peer companies' analyst reports. We compared the Company's historical revenue forecasts to actual results to assess the Company's ability to accurately forecast. In addition, we involved valuation professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- evaluating the discount rate used by management by comparing it against a discount rate range that was independently developed using publicly
  available market data for comparable entities
- · evaluating the selected multiples of revenue by comparing the underlying source information to publicly available market data
- developing an estimate of the Aerospace and Defense reporting unit's fair value using the reporting unit's cash flow forecast and an independently
  developed discount rate and multiples of revenue, and comparing the result to the Company's fair value estimate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

Irvine, California December 27, 2023

#### ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

#### ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures.

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedure**

Management, with the participation of the Company's Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer), evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)), as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based upon this evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that as a result of the material weakness in internal control over financial reporting as described below, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

#### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, with the participation of management, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2023 based on the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on that evaluation, due to the material weakness described below, the Company's management has concluded that, as of September 30, 2023, the Company did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The Company determined that communications with regard to internal control objectives were not effective to require employees to report the existence of new or novel arrangements for technical accounting review, which resulted in the Company's failure to design and implement effective controls over such transactions.

The control deficiency resulted in a material error associated with identification of the existence of certain insurance premium and supplier financing agreements, whereby (i) certain items on the Company's consolidated balance sheet were underreported in "Other current assets" with a consistent dollar amount underreported for "Financing payable" within the Company's consolidated balance sheet and (ii) certain items on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows were underreported in Payments to financing payables within "Cash flows from financing activities" and similar such underreporting of such items in other assets in "Cash flows from operating activities". This error has been corrected in the consolidated financial statements as of and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, and as a result, this material weakness did not result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements previously filed or included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

KPMG LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and issued an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. KPMG LLP's report is included in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

## Management's Remediation Plan

We have identified and are implementing actions intended to improve the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures and will continue to do so until such remediation is complete. Management intends to remediate the material weakness described above primarily through a combination of (i) revisiting and clarifying, as needed, Company policies with respect to required communications when entering binding arrangements, and (ii) communicating to employees the importance of elevating new and/or novel arrangements for technical accounting oversight in their respective internal control areas. Such communication, including compliance with existing or revised policy, is expected to be delivered through employee training.

#### Table of Contents

## **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended September 30, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting other than as related to the identification of the material weakness described above. The design of processes, systems, and controls allows for remote execution with accessibility to secure data.

#### **Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures**

Management, including the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that disclosure controls or internal controls over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Controls can also be circumvented by individual acts, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is based, in part, upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with associated policies or procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

ITEM 9B. Otl	her Information.
--------------	------------------

None.

ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

## PART III.

#### ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Except as set forth below, the information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions "Election of Directors" and "General Matters—Shareholder Proposals" contained in the 2024 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions "Election of Directors—Director Compensation for Fiscal Year 2023", "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" and "Executive Compensation" contained in the 2024 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the captions "Ownership of Securities—Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Ownership of Securities—Equity Compensation Plan Information" contained in the 2024 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Election of Directors—Governance of the Company" contained in the 2024 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Ratification of the Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" contained in the 2024 Proxy Statement.

## PART IV.

#### ITEM 15. Exhibit and Financial Statement Schedules.

## (a)(1) Financial Statements

Included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 185)

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2023 and 2022

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2023 and 2022

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## (a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules

The applicable financial statement schedules required under this Item 15(a)(2) are presented in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## (a)(3) Exhibits

See Item 15(b) below. Each management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed has been identified.

## (b) Exhibits

2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2021, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Shenzhen Fastrain Technology Co., Ltd. and Hong Kong Fastrain Company Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 11, 2021).
2.2	Sale Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Ringo Acquisition Sub, Inc., and L3Harris Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 15, 2022).
2.3	First Amendment to Sale Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Ringo Acquisition Sub, Inc., and L3Harris Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2022).
2.4	Second Amendment to Sale Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Ringo Acquisition Sub, Inc., and L3Harris Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2022).
2.5	Third Amendment to Sale Agreement, dated as of April 29, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Ringo Acquisition Sub, Inc., and L3Harris Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2022).
2.6	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Delta Acquisition Sub, Inc., and KVH Industries, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 9, 2022).
2.7	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2022, by and between EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation and HSRE Fund VII Holding Company, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2022).
2.8	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 11, 2023, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Photonics Foundries, Inc. and Ortel LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 12, 2023).
3(i).1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated April 4, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 4, 2008).
3(i).2	Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of EMCORE Corporation, dated February 15, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2012).

3(i).3 Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of EMCORE Corporation, dated September 18, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 18, 2014). Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated March 19, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to 3(i).4 the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 20, 2018). 3(i).5 Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated May 12, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 13, 2021). Certificate of Designation Establishing the Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock and Fixing the Powers, Designations, Preferences 3(i).6and Relative, Participating, Optional and Other Special Rights, and the Qualifications, Limitations and Restrictions, of the Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, dated September 18, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 18, 2014). Certificate of Designation of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock of EMCORE Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3(i).7 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 28, 2023). 3(ii).1\*\* By-Laws of EMCORE Corporation, as amended through November 2, 2022. Specimen Certificate for Shares of Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-4.1 K filed on December 6, 2017). 4.2\*\* Description of EMCORE Corporation Capital Stock. Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, dated as of September 28, 2023, by and between EMCORE Corporation and Equiniti Trust 4.3 Company, LLC, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 28, 2023). 10.1 Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 17, 2023). 10.2 Stipulation of Compromise and Settlement, dated as of November 28, 2007, executed by EMCORE Corporation and the other defendants and the plaintiffs in the Federal Court Action and the State Court Actions (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on December 31, 2007). Directors' Compensation Policy (effective March 18, 2021) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report 10.3† on Form 10-Q filed on May 7, 2021). 10.4† Officer and Director Share Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 27, 2011). Form of Indemnification Agreement entered into with directors and executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the 10.5† Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 8, 2020). Employment Agreement, dated December 10, 2014, by and between EMCORE Corporation and Jeff Rittichier (incorporated by reference 10.6† to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 11, 2014). 10.7† Employment Agreement, dated August 7, 2019, by and between EMCORE Corporation and Tom Minichiello (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 12, 2019). 10.8† Separation and General Release Agreement, entered into as of January 3, 2023, by and between EMCORE Corporation and Albert Lu (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 9, 2023). 10.9†\*\* Executive Severance and Change In Control Agreement, dated May 17, 2023, by and between EMCORE Corporation and Iain Black. 10.10† 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated on June 14, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 16, 2011). Amended and Restated EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated on December 8, 2022 (incorporated 10.11† by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 14, 2023). Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award under the EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference 10.12† to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 27, 2019).

10.13† Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award under the EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 27, 2019). Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award (for directors) under the Amended and Restated EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity 10.14† Incentive Plan (as of March 2021) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 7, 2021). 10.15† Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award (for executive officers) under the Amended and Restated EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 7. 2021). 10.16† Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award (for executive officers) under the Amended and Restated EMCORE Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 5, Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award (for executive officers) under the Amended and Restated EMCORE Corporation 10.17† 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 10, <u>2023).</u> 10.18† EMCORE Corporation Short-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 15, 2022). 10.19† EMCORE Corporation 2022 New Employee Inducement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement filed on August 10, 2022). 10.20 Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2021, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Shenzhen Fastrain Technology Co., Ltd. and Hong Kong Fastrain Company Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 11, 2021). 10.21 Amendment to Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of February 25, 2022, by and among EMCORE Corporation, Shenzhen Fastrain Technology Co., Ltd. and Hong Kong Fastrain Company Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 5, 2022). Single-Tenant Triple Net Lease, dated as of February 10, 2020, by and between Systron Donner Inertial, Inc. and Eagle Rock Holdings, LP 10.22 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 11, 2020). 10.23 Standard Industrial/Commercial Single-Tenant Lease - Net, dated as of October 1, 2017, by and between EMCORE Corporation and CHESTNUT2015 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 2, 2021). First Amendment to Standard Industrial/Commercial Single-Tenant Lease - Net, dated as of March 31, 2019, by and between EMCORE 10.24 Corporation and CHESTNUT2015 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 2, 2021). 10.25 Second Amendment to Standard Industrial/Commercial Single-Tenant Lease - Net, dated as of November 1, 2021, by and between EMCORE Corporation and CHESTNUT2015 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 2, 2021). 10.26 Third Amendment to Industrial/Commercial Single-Tenant Lease-Net, dated as of November 10, 2022, by and between EMCORE Corporation and CHESTNUT2015 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on December 28, 2022). Credit Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2022, among EMCORE Corporation, EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation, the lenders 10.27 party thereto and Wingspire Capital LLC, as administrative agent for the lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 9, 2022). 10.28 First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of October 25, 2022, among EMCORE Corporation, the Domestic Subsidiaries of the Company party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Wingspire Capital LLC, as administrative agent for the lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on December 28, 2022). Single-Tenant Triple Net Lease, dated as of December 13, 2022, by and between EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation and 8400 W 10.29^ 185TH STREET INVESTORS, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 15, 2022). 10.30 Lease Guaranty, dated as of December 13, 2022, by and between EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation and 8400 W 185TH STREET INVESTORS, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 15, 10.31 Subsidiaries of the Company.

21.1**	Consent of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
23.1**	Power of Attorney (see the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K).
24.1	Certificate of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.1**	Certificate of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2**	Certificate of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1***	Certificate of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2***	EMCORE Corporation Clawback Policy.
97**	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.INS**	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.SCH**	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.CAL**	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.LAB**	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
101.PRE**	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.DEF**	Cover Page Interactive Data File - formatted in Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101.
104	

# ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary.

Not applicable.

<sup>†</sup> Management contract or compensatory plan
^ The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Filed herewith

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Furnished herewith

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

## **EMCORE CORPORATION**

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Jeffrey Rittichier

Jeffrey Rittichier

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Tom Minichiello

Tom Minichiello

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints and hereby authorizes Jeffrey Rittichier such person's true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution or resubstitution, for such person and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign on such person's behalf, individually and in each capacity stated below, any and all amendments to this Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission granting unto said attorney-in-fact, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as such person might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities indicated, on December 27, 2023.

Signature	Title
/s/ Jeffrey Rittichier	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Jeffrey Rittichier	(Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Tom Minichiello	Chief Financial Officer
Tom Minichiello	(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
/s/ Stephen L. Domenik	Chairman of the Board
Stephen L. Domenik	<del>_</del>
/s/ Bruce E. Grooms	Director
Bruce E. Grooms	<del></del>
/s/ Noel Heiks	Director
Noel Heiks	
/s/ Rex S. Jackson	Director
Rex S. Jackson	

#### **BYLAWS**

OF

## **EMCORE CORPORATION**

As Amended Through November 2, 2022

#### Article I

#### **OFFICES**

- 1. <u>Principal Place of Business</u>. The principal place of business of EMCORE Corporation (the "Corporation") is 2015 Chestnut Street, Alhambra, California 91803.
- 2. Other Places of Business. Branch or subordinate places of business or offices may be established at any time by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") at any place or places where the Corporation is qualified to do business.

#### Article II

### **SHAREHOLDERS**

- 1. <u>Annual Meeting</u>. The annual meeting of shareholders shall be held at a time fixed by the Board, upon not less than ten nor more than sixty days written notice of the time, place (or the means of remote communication, if any, by which shareholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting), and purpose of the meeting at the corporate offices, or at such other time and place, if any, as shall be specified in the notice of meeting, in order to elect directors of the Corporation ("Directors") and transact such other business as shall come before the meeting.
- 2. <u>Special Meetings</u>. A special meeting of shareholders may be called for any purpose by the Chairman of the Board, by the chief executive officer or by a majority of the Board acting as a body. A special meeting shall be held upon not less than ten nor more than sixty days written notice of the time, place (or the means of remote communication, if any, by which shareholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting) and purpose of the meeting.
- 3. <u>Action Without Meeting</u>. The shareholders may act without a meeting if, prior or subsequent to such action, each shareholder who would have been entitled to vote upon such action shall consent in writing to such action. Such written consent or consents shall be filed in the minute book.
- 4. Quorum. The presence at a meeting in person or by proxy of the holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of the votes shall constitute a quorum.
- 5. <u>Organization</u>. The chief executive officer, or in the absence of the chief executive officer, president or such vice president as may be designated by the chief executive officer, shall preside at all meetings of the shareholders. If all are absent, any other officer designated by the Board shall preside. If no officer so designated is present, the shareholders present in person or

represented by proxy may elect one of their number to preside. The secretary shall act as secretary at all meetings of the shareholders; but in the absence of the secretary, the presiding officer may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The person presiding at the meeting shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting and to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts and things as are necessary or desirable for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting, establishment of procedures for the maintenance of order and safety, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments on the affairs of the Corporation, restrictions on entry to such meeting after the time prescribed for the commencement thereof and the opening and closing of the voting polls.

## 6. Nature of Business at Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

(a) No business may be transacted at an annual meeting of shareholders, other than business that is (i) specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board (or any duly authorized committee thereof), (ii) otherwise properly before the annual meeting by or at the direction of the Board (or any duly authorized committee thereof) or (iii) otherwise properly brought before the annual meeting by any shareholder of the Corporation who is a shareholder of record of the Corporation on the date the notice provided for in this Section 6 is delivered to the secretary of the Corporation who is entitled to vote at such annual meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 6.

## (b) <u>Proposal Notice</u>.

For any business to be properly brought before an annual meeting of shareholders pursuant to Article II, Section 6(a)(iii) above, the shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing, delivered or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the secretary of the Corporation (a "Proposal Notice") and any such proposed business must constitute a proper matter for shareholder action. For purposes of these Bylaws, "Proposing Person" means (A) the shareholder providing the Proposal Notice or Nominating Notice (as defined below), as applicable, (B) the beneficial owner of the Corporation's capital stock, if different, on whose behalf the Proposal Notice or Nominating Notice, as applicable, is given, (C) any affiliate or associate of such shareholder or beneficial owner under the Exchange Act, (D) each other person who is the member of a "group" (for purposes of these Bylaws, as such term is used in Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) with any such shareholder or beneficial owner or is otherwise Acting in Concert (as defined below) with any such shareholder or beneficial owner with respect to the proposal or nominations, as applicable, and (E) any participant (as defined in paragraphs (a)(ii)-(vi) of Instruction 3 to Item 4 of Schedule 14A, or any successor instructions) with such shareholder or beneficial owner in such solicitation of proxies in respect of any such proposals or nomination, as applicable. To be timely, a Proposal Notice must be delivered to or mailed and received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 90th day, nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day, prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting (provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the shareholder must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the one 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation). In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of an annual

meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a shareholder's notice as described above.

To be in proper form, a Proposal Notice shall set forth (A) as to each matter such shareholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting: (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, (ii) the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend these Bylaws (these "Bylaws"), the language of the proposed amendment), (iii) the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting and any material interest in such business of such shareholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and (B) as to the shareholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made (i) the name and address of such person, as they appear on the Corporation's stock transfer books, (ii) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned beneficially (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) and of record by such shareholder and such beneficial owner as of the date of the notice, (iii) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the proposal between or among such person, any of their respective affiliates or associates, and any others acting in concert with any of the foregoing, (iv) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) involving such Proposing Person that is in effect as of the date of the shareholder's notice, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in underlying shares of capital stock of the Corporation, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit from share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proposing Person, with respect to securities of the Corporation, and the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation's capital stock that relate to such agreements, arrangements or understandings, (v) a description of any proxy (other than a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") by way of a solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A), agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship in effect as of the date of the notice pursuant to which such Proposing Person has or shares a right to vote or direct any third party to vote any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, (vi) a representation that the Proposing Person is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such annual meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business, (vii) a representation whether the shareholder or the beneficial owner, if any, intends or is part of a group which intends (A) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock required to approve or adopt the proposal and/or (B) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from shareholders in support of such proposal, (viii) a description in reasonable detail of any pending, or to such Proposing Person's knowledge, threatened legal proceeding in which any such Proposing Person is a party or participant involving the Corporation or any officer, directors "affiliate" (for purposes of these Bylaws, as such term is used in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) or "associate" (for purposes of these Bylaws, as such term is used in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) of the Corporation, (ix) a description in reasonable detail of any relationship (including any direct or indirect interest in any agreement, arrangement or understanding, written or oral) between such Proposing Person and the Corporation or any director, officer, affiliates or associate of the Corporation, (x) a description in reasonable detail of any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) to which such Proposing Person may be entitled as a result of any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation or any of its derivative securities, (xi) a description in reasonable detail of any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person in any contract or agreement with the Corporation or any affiliate or associate of the Corporation (naming such affiliate or

associate), or with any principal competitor of the Corporation or any affiliate or associate of such competitor (naming such competitor, affiliate or associate, as applicable), (xii) a description in reasonable detail of any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person that is or may reasonably be considered to be competitive or in conflict with the Corporation, or any affiliate or associate of the Corporation (naming such affiliate or associate), (xiii) a description of, including the class, series and number of, shares of (including any derivative position) any competitor of the Corporation directly or indirectly beneficially owned and/or held of record by such Proposing Person (including any shares of any class or series of any such competitor of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future, whether such right is exercisable immediately, only after the passage of time in the future, whether such right is exercisable immediately, only after the passage of time or only upon the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent), (xiv) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such Proposing Person who is not an individual and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any, provided to investors or potential investors in each such Proposing Person, and (xv) any other information relating to such shareholder and beneficial owner, if any, required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for the proposal pursuant to and in accordance with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The foregoing notice requirements of this Article II, Section 6(b) shall be deemed satisfied by a Proposing Person with respect to business if the Proposing Person has notified the Corporation of the intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting in compliance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act and such Proposing Person's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such annual meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article II, Section 6(b), unless otherwise required by law, if the shareholder (or a qualified representative of the shareholder) does not appear at the annual meeting of shareholders to present the proposed business, such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 6, to be considered a "qualified representative of the shareholder," a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such shareholder and must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such shareholder to act for such shareholder as proxy at the meeting of shareholders, in which case such person must produce such written instrument or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument at the meeting of shareholders.

(c) A shareholder providing notice of any business proposed to be conducted at an annual meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, as necessary, from time to time, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to Article II, Section 6(b) shall be true, correct and complete in all respects, and such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the earlier of (A) five (5) business days following the occurrence of any event, development or occurrence which would cause the information provided to be not true, correct and complete in all respects, and (B) five (5) business days prior to the meeting at which such proposals contained therein are to be considered, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. If the information submitted pursuant to Article II, Section 6(b) by any shareholder proposing business for consideration at an annual meeting shall not be true, correct and complete in all respects, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with Article II, Section 6(b). For the avoidance of doubt, the updates required pursuant to this Article II, Section 6(c) do not cause a notice that was not in compliance with Article II, Section 6(b) when first delivered to the Corporation to thereafter be in proper form in accordance with this Article II, Section 6. Upon written request by the Secretary of the Corporation, the Board or any duly authorized committee thereof, any shareholder proposing business for consideration at an annual meeting shall provide, within five

- (5) business days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), written verification, satisfactory in the reasonable discretion of the Board, any duly authorized committee thereof or any duly authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the shareholder pursuant to Article II, Section 6(b). If a shareholder fails to provide such written verification within such period, the information as to which written verification was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with Article II, Section 6(b).
- (d) Except as provided by Rule 14a-8 (and the interpretations thereof) of the Exchange Act, and notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary (other than the provisions of Section 6(h) below relating to any proposal properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and included in the Corporation's proxy statement and other than nominations for election to the Board which must comply with the provisions of Article IV, Section 2 hereof) this Article II, Section 6 shall be the exclusive means for any shareholder of the Corporation to propose business to be brought before an annual meeting of shareholders. If the chairman of such meeting shall determine, based on the facts and circumstances and in consultation with counsel (who may be the Corporation's internal counsel), that such business was not properly brought before the meeting by a shareholder in accordance with this Article II, Section 6, then the chairman of the meeting shall so declare to the meeting and not permit such business to be transacted at such meeting. In addition, business proposed to be brought by a shareholder may not be brought before an annual meeting if such shareholder takes action contrary to the representations made in the shareholder notice applicable to such business or if the shareholder notice applicable to such business contains an untrue statement of a fact or omits to state a fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (e) For purposes of these Bylaws, a person shall be deemed to be "Acting in Concert" with another person if such person knowingly acts (whether or not pursuant to an express agreement, arrangement or understanding) in concert with, or towards a common goal relating to the management, governance or control of the Corporation in parallel with, such other person where (A) each person is conscious of the other person's conduct or intent and this awareness is an element in their decision-making processes and (B) at least one additional factor suggests that such persons intend to act in concert or in parallel, which such additional factors may include, without limitation, exchanging information (whether publicly or privately), attending meetings, conducting discussions, or making or soliciting invitations to act in concert or in parallel; provided, that a person shall not be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any other person solely as a result of the solicitation or receipt of revocable proxies from such other person in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a proxy statement filed on Schedule 14A. A person Acting in Concert with another person shall be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any third party who is also Acting in Concert with such other person.
- (f) Nothing in this Section 6 shall be deemed to affect the rights of shareholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to, and in compliance with, Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act.
- (g) Any Proposing Person or any person or entity acting on behalf of a Proposing Person directly or indirectly soliciting proxies from other shareholders must use a proxy card color other than white, which shall be reserved for the exclusive use by the Corporation's Board of Directors.
- (h) The person presiding at the meeting may, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting in

accordance with the foregoing procedures, and if such person should so determine, such person shall so declare to the meeting and such business shall not be transacted.

#### Article III

## **VOTING AND ELECTIONS**

- 1. <u>Voting</u>. Except as otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), each holder of shares with voting rights shall be entitled to one vote for each such share registered in his or her name on the books of the Corporation on such date as may be fixed pursuant to Section 3 as the record date. Whenever any action, other than the election of Directors, is to be taken by vote of the shareholders, it shall be authorized by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of shareholders by the holders of shares entitled to vote thereon, unless a greater percentage is required by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.
- 2. <u>Voting Lists</u>. The officer or agent having charge of the stock transfer books for shares of the Corporation shall make a complete list of shareholders entitled to vote at a shareholders' meeting or any adjournment thereof. A list required by this Section 2 may consist of cards arranged alphabetically or any equipment which permits the visual display of the information required. Such list shall be arranged alphabetically within each class, series or group of shareholders maintained by the Corporation for convenience of reference, with the address of, and the number of shares held by, each shareholder; be produced (or available by means of a visual display) at the time and place of the meeting; be subject to the inspection of any shareholder for reasonable periods during the meeting; and be prima facie evidence of the identity of the shareholders entitled to examine such list or to vote at any meeting. If the requirements of this Section 2 have not been complied with, the meeting shall, on the demand of any shareholder in person or by proxy, be adjourned until the requirements are complied with. Failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 2 shall not affect the validity of any action taken at such meeting prior to the making of such demand.

## 3. <u>Fixing Record Date</u>.

- (a) The Board may fix, in advance, a date as the record date for determining the Corporation's shareholders with regard to any corporate action or event and, in particular, for determining the shareholders who are entitled to:
  - (i) notice of or to vote at any meeting of shareholders or any adjournment thereof;
  - (ii) give a written consent to any action without a meeting; or
  - (iii) receive payment of any dividend or allotment of any right.

The record date may in no case be more than sixty days prior to the shareholders' meeting or other corporate action or event to which it relates. The record date for a shareholders' meeting may not be less than ten days before the date of the meeting. The record date to determine shareholders to give a written consent may not be more than sixty days before the date fixed for tabulation of the consents or, if no date has been fixed for tabulation, more than sixty days before the last day on which consents received may be counted.

## (a) If no record date is fixed,

- (i) the record date for a shareholders' meeting shall be the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if no notice is given, the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; and
- (ii) the record date for determining shareholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the resolution of the Board relating thereto is adopted.
- (b) The record date for determining shareholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board is required by law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Corporation by delivery to (i) its registered office in New Jersey, (ii) its principal place of business, or (iii) an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of shareholders are recorded.
- (c) When a determination of shareholders of record for a shareholders' meeting has been made as provided in this Section 3, such determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof, unless the Board fixes a new record date under this Section 3 for the adjourned meeting.
- 4. <u>Inspectors of Election</u>. The Board may, in advance of any shareholders' meeting, or of the tabulation of written consents of shareholders without a meeting, appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting or any adjournment thereof or to tabulate such consents and make a written report thereof. If inspectors to act at any meeting of shareholders are not so appointed or shall fail to qualify, the person presiding at a shareholders' meeting may, and on the request of any shareholder entitled to vote thereat shall, make such appointment.

Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. No person shall be elected a Director in an election for which he or she has served as an inspector.

The inspectors shall determine the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each, the shares represented at the meeting, the existence of a quorum, the validity and effect of proxies, and shall receive votes or consents, hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, count and tabulate all votes or consents, determine the result, and do such acts as are proper to conduct the election or vote with fairness to all shareholders. If there are three or more inspectors, the act of a majority shall govern. On request of the person presiding at the meeting or any shareholder entitled to vote thereat, the inspectors shall make a report in writing of any challenge, question or matter determined by them. Any report made by them shall be prima facie evidence of the facts therein stated, and such report shall be filed with the minutes of the meeting.

## 5. <u>Proxies</u>.

(a) Every shareholder entitled to vote at a shareholder meeting or to express consent without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for him or her by proxy. Every proxy shall be executed by the shareholder or his or her agent, but a proxy may be given by telegram, cable, telephonic transmission, or any other means of electronic communication so long as that telegram, cable, telephonic transmission or other means of electronic communication

either sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the proxy was authorized by the shareholder or his agent.

- (b) No proxy shall be valid after eleven months from the date of its execution unless a longer time is expressly provided therein. A proxy shall be revocable at will unless it states that it is irrevocable and is coupled with an interest either in the stock itself or in the Corporation. A proxy shall not be revoked by the death or incapacity of the shareholder, but the proxy shall continue in force until revoked by the personal representative or guardian of the shareholder.
- (c) The presence at a meeting of any shareholder who has given a proxy shall not revoke the proxy unless the shareholder (i) files written notice of the revocation with the secretary of the meeting prior to the voting of the proxy or (ii) votes the shares subject to the proxy by written ballot. A person named as proxy of a shareholder may, if the proxy so provides, substitute another person to act in his or her place, including any other person named as proxy in the same proxy. The substitution shall not be effective until an instrument effecting it is filed with the secretary of the Corporation.
- (d) Unless otherwise required by law, if any shareholder (i) provides notice pursuant to Rule 14a-19(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act and (ii) subsequently fails to comply with any requirements of Rule 14a-19 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any other rules or regulations thereunder, then the Corporation shall disregard any proxies or votes solicited for such nominees and such nomination shall be disregarded.
- (e) Each person holding a proxy shall either file the proxy with the secretary of the meeting or the inspectors at the start of the meeting or shall submit the proxy to the inspectors together with his or her ballot, as determined by the presiding officer.

#### Article IV

## **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

- 1. <u>Election; Term of Office; Removal; Vacancies; Independence</u>.
- (a) <u>Election</u>. The number of Directors constituting the entire Board shall be not less than five nor more than nine, as fixed from time to time by the vote of not less than 66 2/3% of the entire Board; <u>provided</u>, however, that the number of Directors shall not be reduced so as to shorten the term of any Director at the time in office. The phrase "66 2/3% of the entire Board" shall be deemed to refer to 66 2/3% of the number of Directors constituting the Board as provided in or pursuant to this Subsection 1(a), without regard to any vacancies then existing.
- (b) <u>Classification; Term of Office; Vacancies</u>. Until the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, The Board shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as the then total number of Directors constituting the entire Board permits. Commencing with the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, the Directors elected at an annual meeting of shareholders to succeed those whose terms then expire shall hold office until the next succeeding annual meeting of shareholders and until such Director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. Starting as of June 1, 2007, Independent Directors (as hereinafter defined) may serve on the Board for no more than ten consecutive years. After serving for ten consecutive years during any period after June 1, 2007, an Independent Director must step down from the Board for at least one year before seeking re-election to the Board. Any vacancies in the Board for any reason, and any created Directorships resulting from any increase in the number of Directors, may be filled by the vote of not less than 66 2/3% of the members of the Board then in office, although less

than a quorum, and any Directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors shall be elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent Director. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and except as otherwise required by law, whenever the holders of any one or more series of preferred stock of the Corporation ("Preferred Stock") shall have the right, voting separately as a class, to elect one or more Directors, the then authorized number of Directors shall be increased by the number of Directors so to be elected, and the terms of the Director or Directors elected by such holders shall expire at the next succeeding annual meeting of shareholders.

- (c) <u>Removal</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of these Bylaws, any Director, or the entire Board, may be removed at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of Directors (considered for this purpose as one class) cast at a meeting of the shareholders called for that purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and except as otherwise required by law, whenever the holders of any one or more series of Preferred Stock shall have the right, voting separately as a class, to elect one or more Directors, the provisions of this Subsection 1(c) shall not apply with respect to the Director or Directors elected by such holders of Preferred Stock.
- (d) <u>Independence of Directors</u>. A majority of the members of the Board will be independent. The Corporation defines an "Independent Director" in accordance with the NASDAQ listing requirements and these Bylaws. For purposes of these Bylaws, an "Independent Director" will mean a Director who:
  - (i) is not, and in the past three years has not been, employed by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates;
  - (ii) does not receive, and in the past three years has not received, any remuneration an advisor, consultant or legal counsel to the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, affiliates, executive officers or other Directors;
  - (iii) does not have, and in the past three years has not had, any contract or agreement with the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates pursuant to which the Director performed or agreed to perform any personal services for the Corporation;
  - (iv) does not have, and in the past three years has not had, any business relationship or engaged in any transaction with the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates other than his or her service as a Director;
  - (v) is not, and in the past three years has not been, affiliated with, or employed by any present or former independent auditor of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates;
  - (vi) is not, and in the past three years has not been, a director or executive officer of any company for which any executive officer of the Corporation serves as a director; and
  - (vii) is not a Family Member of a person who is not independent pursuant to subsections (i)-(vi) above. For purposes of this Subsection 1(d), "Family Member" means a person's spouse, parents, children and siblings, whether by blood, marriage, adoption, or anyone residing in such person's home.

## 2. <u>Nominations</u>.

(a) Subject to the rights of any holders of Preferred Stock, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures in this Section 2 shall be eligible for election as Directors of the Corporation. Nominations of persons for election to the Board pursuant to this Article IV, Section 2 may be made at any annual meeting of shareholders, or at any special meeting of shareholders called for the purpose of electing Directors. Nominations for the election of Directors may be made (i) by or at the direction of the Board (or any duly authorized committee thereof), or (ii) by any shareholder of the Corporation (or group of shareholders in the case of any nomination pursuant to Article IV, Section 2(b)) who is a shareholder of record of the Corporation on the date the notice provided for in this Article IV, Section 2 is delivered to the Corporation who is entitled to vote at such meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Article IV, Section 2.

## (b) <u>Shareholder Nominations</u>.

- Notice") shall be made by timely notice thereof in writing, delivered or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the secretary of the Corporation. To be timely, a shareholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation (i) in the case of an annual meeting of shareholders, not later than the close of business on the 90th day, nor earlier than the close of business on the 120<sup>th</sup> day, prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting (provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the shareholder must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the one 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation); and (ii) in the case of a special meeting of shareholders called for the purpose of electing Directors, not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation and of the nominees proposed by the Board to be elected as Directors at such meeting. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of a meeting of shareholders commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a shareholder's notice as described above.
- (ii) If either the Proposing Person or an individual nominated for election as a director is determined to have any direct or indirect interest that is or may reasonably be considered to be competitive or in conflict with the Corporation, or any affiliate or associate of the Corporation (a "Conflict"), such determination made in the reasonable discretion of at least a majority of the then serving directors on the Board, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no person nominated by any such Proposing Person in the case where such Proposing Person is so determined to have a Conflict, or any such individual nominated for election as a director in the case where only such nominee is so determined to have a Conflict, shall be qualified to serve as a director or be eligible to be nominated to serve as a director.
- (iii) <u>Required Form of Nominating Notice</u>. To be in proper form, the Nominating Notice to the Secretary of the Corporation shall set forth in writing:
  - (1) <u>Information Regarding the Proposing Person</u>. As to each Proposing Person, (A) the name and address of such person, as they appear on the Corporation's

stock transfer books, (B) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned beneficially (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) and of record by such shareholder and such beneficial owner as of the date of the notice, (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the proposal between or among such Proposing Person, any of their respective affiliates or associates, and any others acting in concert with any of the foregoing, (D) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) involving such Proposing Person that is in effect as of the date of the Nominating Notice, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in underlying shares of capital stock of the Corporation, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit from share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proposing Person, with respect to securities of the Corporation, and the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation's capital stock that relate to such agreements, arrangements or understandings, (E) a description of any proxy (other than a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A), agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship in effect as of the date of the Nominating Notice pursuant to which such Proposing Person has or shares a right to vote or direct any third party to vote any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, (F) a representation that the Proposing Person is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such annual meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business, (G) a representation and an undertaking that the shareholder or the beneficial owner, if any, will deliver to beneficial owners of shares representing at least 67% of the voting power of the Corporation's stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors either (i) at least 20 calendar days before the annual meeting of shareholders, a copy of its definitive proxy statement for the solicitation of proxies for its director candidates or (ii) at least 40 calendar days before the annual meeting of shareholders a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials that would satisfy the requirements of Rule 14a-16(d) of the Exchange Act, (H) a description in reasonable detail of any pending, or to such Proposing Person's knowledge, threatened legal proceeding in which any such Proposing Person is a party or participant involving the Corporation or any officer, directors "affiliate" (for purposes of these Bylaws, as such term is used in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) or "associate" (for purposes of these Bylaws, as such term is used in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) of the Corporation, (I) a description in reasonable detail of any relationship (including any direct or indirect interest in any agreement, arrangement or understanding, written or oral) between such Proposing Person and the Corporation or any director, officer, affiliates or associate of the Corporation, (J) a description in reasonable detail of any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) to which such Proposing Person may be entitled as a result of any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation or any of its derivative securities, (K) a description in reasonable detail of any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person in any contract or agreement with the Corporation or any affiliate or associate of the Corporation (naming such affiliate or associate), or with any principal competitor of the Corporation or any affiliate or associate of such competitor (naming such competitor, affiliate or associate, as applicable), (L) a description in reasonable detail of any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person that is or may reasonably be considered to be competitive or in conflict with the Corporation, or any affiliate or associate of the Corporation (naming such affiliate or associate), (M) a description of, including the class, series and number of, shares of (including any derivative position) any competitor of the Corporation directly or

indirectly beneficially owned and/or held of record by such Proposing Person (including any shares of any class or series of any such competitor of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future, whether such right is exercisable immediately, only after the passage of time in the future, whether such right is exercisable immediately, only after the passage of time or only upon the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent), (N) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such Proposing Person who is not an individual and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any, provided to investors or potential investors in each such Proposing Person, (O) any proposals or nominations submitted by or on behalf of any Proposing Person seeking to nominate directors at any other corporation with a class of equity securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, whether or not trading in such securities has been suspended, within the past 36 months from the date of the Nomination Notice (whether or not such proposal or nomination was publicly disclosed), and (P) any other information relating to such shareholder and beneficial owner, if any, required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for the nomination pursuant to and in accordance with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

<u>Information Regarding the Nominee</u>. As to each person whom the Proposing Person proposes to nominate for election as a director in writing: (A) all information with respect to such proposed nominee that would be required to be set forth in a Nominating Notice pursuant to Article IV, Section 2(b)(iii)(1) if such proposed nominee were a Proposing Person; (B) all information relating to such proposed nominee that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made with the SEC by any Proposing Person pursuant to Section 14(a) under the Exchange Act to be made in connection with a contested solicitation of proxies by a Proposing Person for an election of directors in a contested election; (C) such proposed nominee's written representation and agreement in the form required by the Corporation (which form the Proposing Person shall request in writing from the Secretary and which the Secretary shall provide to such Proposing Person within ten (10) days after receiving such request) that: (i) such proposed nominee is not and will not become party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such proposed nominee's fiduciary duties under applicable law; (ii) such proposed nominee is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director or nominee that has not been disclosed to the Corporation; (iii) such proposed nominee will, if elected as a director, comply with applicable law, the rules of any securities exchanges upon which the Corporation's securities are listed, all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, ethics, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation, and any other of the Corporation's policies and guidelines applicable to directors (which will be provided to such proposed nominee within five (5) business days after the Secretary receives any written request therefor from such proposed nominee), and applicable fiduciary duties under state law; (iv) such proposed nominee consents to serving as a director, if elected as a director of the Corporation; and (v) such proposed nominee intends to serve as a director for the full

term for which such proposed nominee is standing for election; (D) such proposed nominee's executed written consent to be named in the proxy statement and form of proxy of the Proposing Person and the proxy statement and form of proxy of the Corporation as a nominee and to serve as a director of the Corporation if elected; (E) to the extent that such proposed nominee has entered into (i) any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether written or oral) with, or has given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to the positions that such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, would take in support of or in opposition to any issue or question that may be presented to him or her for consideration in his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation, (ii) any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether written or oral) with, or has given any commitment or assurance to, to any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, would act or vote with respect to any issue or question presented to him or her for consideration in his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation, (iii) any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether written or oral) with any person or entity that could be reasonably interpreted as having been both (a) entered into in contemplation of the proposed nominee being elected as a director of the Corporation, and (b) intended to limit or interfere with the proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with his or her fiduciary duties, as a director of the Corporation, to the Corporation or its shareholders, or (iv) any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether written or oral) with any person or entity that could be reasonably interpreted as having been or being intended to require such proposed nominee to consider the interests of a person or entity (other than the Corporation and its shareholders) in complying with his or her fiduciary duties, as a director of the Corporation, to the Corporation or its shareholders, a description in reasonable detail of each such agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether written or oral) or commitment or assurance; (F) a description in reasonable detail of any and all agreements, arrangements and/or understandings, written or oral, in effect currently or at any time within the three years preceding the date of the nomination, between such proposed nominee and any person or entity (naming each such person or entity) with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement, indemnification or other benefit (whether monetary or non-monetary) in connection with or related to such proposed nominee's candidacy for election to the Board and/or service on the Board if elected as a member of the Board; (G) a description in reasonable detail of any and all other agreements, arrangements and/or understandings, written or oral, in effect currently or at any time within the three years preceding the date of the nomination, between such proposed nominee and any person or entity (naming such person or entity) in connection with such proposed nominee's service or action as a proposed nominee and, if elected, as a member of the Board; (H) all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Items 403 and 404 under Regulation S-K if the shareholder giving the notice or any other Proposing Person were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant; (I) a fully completed Director's Questionnaire on the form supplied by the Corporation within 10 calendar days following written request from the shareholder, executed by each nominee; and (J) such other information as the Corporation may require, including by completion of supplemental questionnaires, to determine, among other things, the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the Corporation or whether such nominee would be independent under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission and stock exchange rules and the Corporation's publicly disclosed corporate governance guidelines.

## (iv) <u>Updating of Nominating Notice</u>.

- A shareholder providing a Nominating Notice with respect to any nominations proposed to be made at any shareholders' meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, as necessary, from time to time, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Article IV, Section 2 shall be true, correct and complete in all respects, and such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the earlier of (A) five (5) business days following the occurrence of any event, development or occurrence which would cause the information provided to be not true, correct and complete in all respects, and (B) five (5) business days prior to the meeting at which such proposals contained therein are to be considered, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.
- (2) If the information submitted pursuant to this Article IV, Section 2 by any shareholder of a proposed nomination to be made at a shareholders' meeting shall not be true, correct and complete in all respects, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Article IV, Section 2. For the avoidance of doubt, the updates required pursuant to this Article IV, Section 2(b)(iv) do not cause a notice that was not in compliance with this Article IV, Section 2 when delivered to the Corporation to thereafter be in proper form in accordance with this Article IV, Section 2.
- (3) Upon written request by the Secretary of the Corporation, the Board or any duly authorized committee thereof, any shareholder proposing nominees for consideration at a shareholders' meeting shall provide, within five (5) business days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), written verification, satisfactory in the reasonable discretion of the Board, any duly authorized committee thereof or any duly authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the shareholder pursuant to this Article IV, Section 2. If a shareholder fails to provide such written verification within such period, the information as to which written verification was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Article IV, Section 2.
- (4) Upon request by the Corporation, if a shareholder provides notice pursuant to Rule 14a-19(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act, such shareholder shall deliver to the Corporation, no later than ten (10) business days prior to the applicable meeting of shareholders, reasonable evidence that it has met the requirements of Rule 14a-19(a)(3) promulgated under the Exchange Act.
- (c) Exclusive Means. Article IV, Section 2 of these Bylaws shall be the exclusive means of any shareholder of the Corporation's capital stock to propose a nominee for the Board before any shareholders' meeting. No candidate shall be eligible for nomination by a shareholder as a director of the Corporation unless such candidate for nomination and the Proposing Person seeking to place such candidate's name in nomination for election at a shareholders' meeting have complied with this Article IV, Section 2 in all respects. Except for a nomination made in accordance with this Article IV, Section 2 of these Bylaws and Rule 14a-19 promulgated under the Exchange Act, this Article IV, Section 2 of these Bylaws is the sole and exclusive manner for shareholders to include nominees for director election in the Corporation's proxy materials. In the event of a failure to meet the requirements of this Article IV, Section 2, (i) the Corporation may omit or, to the extent feasible, remove the information concerning the nomination from its proxy materials and/or otherwise communicate to its shareholders that the nominee is not eligible for election at the annual meeting of shareholders, (ii) the Corporation shall not be required to include in its proxy materials any successor or replacement nominee proposed by the party and (iii) the presiding person of the meeting shall declare such nomination to be invalid and such

nomination shall be disregarded notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. If the chairman of such shareholders' meeting shall determine, based on the facts and circumstances and in consultation with counsel (who may be the Corporation's internal counsel), that such nominee was not properly nominated by a shareholder in accordance with this Article IV, Section 2, then the chairman of the shareholders' meeting shall so declare such determination to the shareholders' meeting, the defective nomination shall be disregarded and any ballots cast for the candidate in question (but in the case of any form of ballot listing other qualified nominees, only the ballots cast for the nominee in question) shall be void and of no force or effect. In addition, nominations made by a shareholder may not be brought before a shareholders' meeting if such shareholder takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominating Notice applicable to such nomination or if the Nominating Notice applicable to such nomination contains an untrue statement of a fact or omits to state a fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

- (d) <u>Accuracy of Information.</u> A shareholder submitting the Nomination Notice, by its delivery to the Corporation, represents and warrants that all information contained therein is true, accurate and complete in all respects, contains no false and misleading statements and such shareholder acknowledges that it intends for the Corporation and the Board to rely on such information as being true, accurate and complete in all respects, without regard to what other information may be publicly available but not contained in the Nominating Notice.
- (e) <u>Interview/Background Diligence</u>. The proposed nominee shall, as required by the Board or a committee thereof, sit for an interview with one or more directors or their representatives, which interview may, in the discretion of the Board or any such committee thereof be conducted by means of remote communication, and such proposed nominee shall make himself or herself available for any such interview within ten (10) days following the date of any request therefor from the Board or any committee thereof. Refusal by a proposed nominee to participate in such interview will render the nomination ineffective for failure to satisfy the requirements of these Bylaws. The proposed nominee shall, as required by the Board or any committee thereof, consent to and cooperate with a background screening conducted by a background screening company selected by the Board or any such committee thereof with experience in conducting background screenings of public company directors. Refusal by a proposed nominee to cooperate with such a background screening will render the nomination ineffective for failure to satisfy the requirements of these Bylaws.
- (f) <u>Exchange Act and State Law</u>. In addition to the provisions of this Article IV, Section 2, a shareholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and applicable state law with respect to any nominations of directors for election at any shareholders' meeting and any solicitations of proxies in connection therewith.
- (g) <u>Corporation Proxy Materials/White Proxy Card.</u> Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in Article IV, Section 2 shall obligate the Corporation or the Board to include in any proxy statement or other shareholder communication distributed on behalf of the Corporation or the Board information with respect to any nominee for director submitted by a shareholder. Any Proposing Person or any person or entity acting on behalf of a Proposing Person directly or indirectly soliciting proxies from other shareholders must use a proxy card color other than white, which shall be reserved for the exclusive use by the Board.
- (h) <u>Appearance at Meeting</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Article IV, Section 2, unless otherwise permitted or required by law, if the shareholder (or a qualified representative of the shareholder) does not appear at the meeting to present a nomination, such nomination shall not be brought before the meeting, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of

such nominee may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 2(h), to be considered a "qualified representative of the shareholder," a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such shareholder and must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such shareholder to act for such shareholder as proxy at the meeting of shareholders, in which case such person must produce such written instrument or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument at the meeting of shareholders.

- (i) For a nominee for election to the Board proposed by a shareholder or group of shareholders holding 20% or more of the outstanding capital stock of the Corporation, the Corporation shall include such nominee in the Corporation's proxy solicitation materials, provided that such shareholder or group of shareholders has complied with the notice and other procedures set forth in this Section 2 For a nominee for election to the Board proposed by a shareholder or group of shareholders holding less than 20% of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation, the Corporation shall not be required to include such nominee in the Corporation's proxy solicitation materials regardless of whether such shareholder or group of shareholders has complied with the notice and other procedures set forth in this Section 2. For purposes of this Article IV, Section 2(i), "group" shall mean any group of persons and/or entities formed for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of voting securities that would be required under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to file a statement on Schedule 13D with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a "person" within the meaning of the Section 13(d) (3) of the Exchange Act.
- (j) The person presiding at the meeting may, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the foregoing procedures, and if he should so determine, he shall so declare to the meeting and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.
- 3. <u>Regular Meetings</u>. A regular meeting of the Board shall be held without notice immediately following and at the same place as the annual shareholders' meeting for the purposes of electing officers and conducting such other business as may come before the meeting. The Board, by resolution, may provide for additional regular meetings which may be held without notice, except advance notice, as described in Section 4 below, shall be provided to Directors not present at the time of the adoption of the resolution.
- 4. <u>Special Meetings</u>. A special meeting of the Board may be called at any time by the Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer or a majority of the members of the Board for any purpose. Such meeting shall be held upon one day's notice if given orally (either by telephone or in person) or by telegraph, e-mail or facsimile transmission, or by three days notice if given by depositing the notice in the United States mails, postage prepaid. Such notice shall specify the time and place of the meeting.
- 5. <u>Action Without Meeting</u>. The Board may act without a meeting if, prior or subsequent to such action, each member of the Board shall consent in writing to such action. Such written consent or consents shall be filed in the minute book.
- 6. Quorum and Manner of Acting. Except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation or by law, one-half of the entire Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board, the Directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting of the time and place of the adjourned

meeting (provided the period of adjournment does not exceed 10 days in any one adjournment), until a quorum shall be present.

- 7. <u>Meetings by Means of Conference Telephone</u>. Except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation or by law, members of the Board may participate in a meeting of the Board by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 7 shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.
- 8. <u>Committees</u>. The Board, by resolution adopted by a majority of the entire Board, may appoint from among its members an executive committee and one or more other committees, each of which shall consist of one or more directors of the Corporation. To the extent provided in such resolution, each such committee shall have and may exercise all the authority of the Board, except that no such committee shall (a) make, alter or repeal any By-Law; (b) elect any Director, or remove any officer or Director; (c) submit to shareholders any action that requires shareholders' approval; or (d) amend or repeal any resolution theretofore adopted by the Board which by its terms is amendable or repealable only by the Board.

The Board, by resolution adopted by a majority of the entire Board, may (a) fill any vacancy in any such committee; (b) appoint one or more Directors to serve as alternate members of any such committee, to act in the absence or disability of members of any such committee with all the powers of such absent or disabled members; (c) abolish any such committee at its pleasure; (d) remove any Director from membership on such committee at any time, with or without cause; and (e) establish as a quorum for any such committee less than a majority of the entire committee, but in no case less than the greater of two persons or one-third of the entire committee.

Actions taken at a meeting of any such committee shall be reported to the Board at its next meeting following such committee meeting; except that, when the meeting of the Board is held within two days after the committee meeting, such report shall, if not made at the first meeting, be made to the Board at its second meeting following such committee meeting.

Unless otherwise provided by the Board, meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of this Article IV applicable to meetings and actions of the Board.

- 9. <u>Compensation of Directors</u>. The Board, by the affirmative vote of a majority of Directors in office and irrespective of any personal interest of any of them, shall have authority to establish reasonable compensation of Directors for services to the Corporation as Directors, officers or otherwise.
- 10. <u>Chairman of the Board</u>. The Board shall elect a Chairman of the Board from among the Directors. The Board shall designate the Chairman as either a non-executive Chairman of the Board, or an executive Chairman of the Board. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at meetings of the Board and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of Chairman of the Board and such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors.

#### Article V

#### WAIVERS OF NOTICE

Any notice required by these Bylaws, by the Certificate of Incorporation, or by applicable law, including the New Jersey Business Corporation Act may be waived in writing by any person entitled to notice. The waiver or waivers may be executed either before or after the event with respect to which notice is waived. Each Director or shareholder attending a meeting without protesting, prior to its conclusion, the lack of proper notice shall be deemed conclusively to have waived notice of the meeting.

## Article VI

## **OFFICERS**

- 1. <u>Election</u>. At its regular meeting following the annual meeting of shareholders, the Board shall elect a chief executive officer, a president, a treasurer and a secretary, and it may elect such other officers, including one or more vice presidents, as it shall deem necessary. One person may hold two or more offices. The chief executive officer shall be a Director of the Corporation. Each officer shall hold office until the end of the period for which such officer was elected, and until his or her successor has been elected and has qualified, unless he or she is earlier removed.
- 2. <u>Duties and Authority of Chief Executive Officer</u>. Subject only to the authority of the Board, and except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the chief executive officer shall have responsibility for the business and affairs of the Corporation. Unless otherwise directed by the Board, all other executive officers, including the president, shall be subject to the authority and supervision of the chief executive officer. The chief executive officer may enter into and execute in the name of the Corporation contracts or other instruments in the regular course of business or contracts or other instruments not in the regular course of business which are authorized, either generally or specifically, by the Board. The chief executive officer shall preside at shareholder meetings. Except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the chief executive officer shall have the general powers and duties of management usually vested in the office of chief executive officer of a corporation.
- 3. <u>Duties and Authority of President</u>. Subject only to the authority of the chief executive officer and the Board, the president shall have responsibility for the business and affairs of the Corporation. Unless otherwise directed by the Board, all other non-executive officers shall be subject to the authority and supervision of the president. The president may enter into and execute in the name of the Corporation contracts or other instruments in the regular course of business or contracts or other instruments not in the regular course of business which are authorized, either generally or specifically, by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the president shall have the general powers and duties of management usually vested in the office of president of a corporation. Following the annual meeting of shareholders in 2008, the president shall also be the chief executive officer and shall have the duties and authority described in Section 2 of this Article VI.
- 4. <u>Duties and Authority of Vice Presidents</u>. Each vice president shall perform such duties and have such authority as from time to time may be delegated to him by the chief executive officer, the president or by the Board. The Board shall have the authority to append such prefixes as "executive," "senior" and "assistant" to any vice president's title as it shall determine. In the absence of the chief executive officer and the president or in the event of the

president's death, inability, or refusal to act, such vice president as shall have been designated by the Board or, in the absence of such designation, by the chief executive officer, shall perform the duties and be vested with the authority of the president.

- 5. <u>Duties and Authority of Treasurer</u>. The treasurer shall have the custody of the funds and securities of the Corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept regular books of account for the Corporation. The treasurer shall perform such other duties and possess such other powers as are incident to that office or as shall be assigned by the chief executive officer, president or the Board.
- 6. <u>Duties and Authority of Secretary</u>. The secretary shall cause notices of all meetings to be served as prescribed in these Bylaws and shall keep or cause to be kept the minutes of all meetings of the shareholders and the Board. The secretary shall have charge of the seal of the Corporation. The secretary shall perform such other duties and possess such other powers as are incident to that office or as are assigned by the chief executive officer, president or the Board.
  - 7. <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board.
- 8. Removal and Resignation. Any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the Board or by any officer upon whom the power of removal has been conferred by the Board. An officer elected by the shareholders may be removed, with or without cause, only by vote of the shareholders but his or her authority to act as an officer may be suspended by the Board for cause. Removal of an officer shall be without prejudice to the officer's contract rights, if any. Election or appointment of an officer shall not of itself create contract rights. Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Board, the chief executive officer or the president. A resignation shall take effect on the date of the receipt of the notice or at any later time specified therein and, unless otherwise specified therein, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

## Article VII

## CAPITAL STOCK AND OTHER SECURITIES

- 1. <u>Issuance of Capital Stock and Other Securities</u>. Each share of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates or, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, shall be uncertificated shares. Certificates of any class of capital stock and certificates representing any other securities of the Corporation shall be signed by the Chairman of the Board, chief executive officer, president, or any vice president and, at the Corporation's option, may be countersigned by the secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer or any assistant treasurer. The signature of each officer may be an engraved or printed facsimile. If an officer or transfer agent or registrar whose facsimile signature has been placed upon certificates ceases to hold the official capacity in which he or she signed, the certificates may continue to be used. The certificates may, but need not, be sealed with the seal of the Corporation, or a facsimile of the seal. The certificates shall be countersigned and registered in whatever manner the Board may prescribe.
- 2. <u>Lost, Stolen and Destroyed Certificates</u>. In case of lost, stolen or destroyed certificates, new certificates or uncertificated shares may be issued to take their place upon receipt by the Corporation of a bond of indemnity and under whatever regulations may be prescribed by the Board. The giving of a bond of indemnity may be waived.

- 3. Transfer of Securities. The shares of the capital stock or any other registered securities of the Corporation shall be transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder thereof or by that person's authorized agent upon (a) surrender for cancellation to the relevant transfer agent of an outstanding certificate or certificates for the same number of shares or other security with an assignment and authorization to transfer endorsed thereon or attached thereto, duly executed, together with such proof of the authenticity of the signature and of the power of the assignor to transfer the securities as the Corporation or its agents may require or (b) in the case of uncertificated shares, upon receipt of proper transfer instructions from the holder thereof or that person's authorized agent or upon presentation of proper evidence of assignment and authorization to transfer, duly executed, together with such proof of the authenticity of the signature and of the power of the assignor to transfer the securities as the Corporation or its agents may require.
- 4. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Corporation may, but shall not be required to, issue certificates for fractions of a share where necessary to effect authorized transactions, or the Corporation may pay in cash the fair value of fractions of a share as of the time when those entitled to receive such fractions are determined, or it may issue scrip in registered or bearer form over the manual or facsimile signature of an officer of the Corporation or of its agent, exchangeable as therein provided for full shares, but such scrip shall not entitle the holder to any rights of a shareholder except as therein provided.

#### Article VIII

## AMENDMENTS TO AND EFFECT OF BYLAWS; FISCAL YEAR; SEAL; CHECKS; CONTRACTS; RECORDS

- 1. <u>Force and Effect of Bylaws</u>. These Bylaws are subject to the provisions of the applicable law, including the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, and the Certificate of Incorporation, as it may be amended from time to time. If any provision in these Bylaws is inconsistent with a provision in that Act or the Certificate of Incorporation, the provision of that Act or the Certificate of Incorporation shall govern.
- 2. <u>Amendments to Bylaws</u>. These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed by the shareholders or the Board in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws and applicable law. Any By-Law adopted, amended or repealed by the shareholders may be amended or repealed by the Board, unless the resolution of the shareholders adopting such By-Law expressly reserves to shareholders the right to amend or repeal it.
  - 3. <u>Fiscal Year</u>. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall begin on the first day of October of each year.
- 4. <u>Seal</u>. The corporate seal shall have inscribed thereon the name of the Corporation, the year of its incorporation, and the words "Corporate Seal New Jersey". The corporate seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or reproduced on a document or instrument, or affixed thereto. Except to the extent required by applicable law or by resolution of the Board, no contract, instrument or other document executed by or on behalf of the Corporation, or to which the Corporation is otherwise a party, shall be required to bear the corporate seal.
- 5. <u>Checks, Drafts, Etc.</u> All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, issued in the name of or payable to the Corporation,

shall be signed or endorsed by the person or persons and in such manner, manually or by facsimile signature, as shall be determined from time to time by the Board.

- 6. <u>Execution of Contracts</u>. The Board may authorize any officer or officers, employee or employees, or agent or agents of the Corporation, to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation. The authority may be general or confined to specific instances.
- 7. Records. The Corporation shall keep books and records of account and minutes of the proceedings of the shareholders, Board and such committees as the Board may determine. Such books, records and minutes may be kept outside the State of New Jersey. The Corporation shall keep at its principal office, its registered office, or at the office of its registrar and transfer agent, a record or records containing the names and addresses of all shareholders, the number, class and series of shares held by each and the dates when they respectively became the owners of record thereof. Any of the foregoing books, minutes or records may be in written form or in any other form capable of being converted into readable form within a reasonable time.

Any person who shall have been a shareholder of record of the Corporation for at least six months immediately preceding his demand, or any person holding, or so authorized in writing by the holders of, at least five percent of the outstanding shares of any class or series, upon at least five days' written demand shall have the right for any proper purpose to examine in person or by agent or attorney, during usual business hours, the minutes of the proceedings of the shareholders and record of shareholders and to make extracts therefrom at the places where the same are kept.

#### Article IX

#### **INDEMNIFICATION**

- 1. <u>General.</u> The Corporation shall indemnify an Indemnitee (as hereinafter defined) against Liabilities (as hereinafter defined) and advance Expenses (as hereinafter defined) to an Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and as provided in this Article IX. An Indemnitee shall be entitled to the indemnification provided in this Section 1, if, by reason of his being or having been an Officer/Director (as hereinafter defined), he is, or is threatened to be made, a party to any threatened, pending, or completed Proceeding (as hereinafter defined). Pursuant to this Section 1, an Indemnitee shall be indemnified against Expenses and Liabilities actually incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein.
- 2. <u>Advancement of Expenses</u>. The Corporation shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of an Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding upon the receipt by the Corporation of a statement or statements from the Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by the Indemnitee or refer to invoices or bills for Expenses furnished or to be furnished directly to the Corporation, and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of the Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced unless it shall ultimately be determined pursuant to Section 5 of this Article IX that the Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses.
- 3. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article IX, to the extent that an Indemnitee is, by reason of his being or having been an

Officer/Director, a witness in any Proceeding in which such Indemnitee is not also a party, the Corporation shall indemnify such witness against all Expenses actually incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

4. <u>Limitation on Indemnity</u>. No indemnification shall be made to any Indemnitee pursuant to this Article IX to the extent that, in connection with the relevant Proceeding, a judgment or other final adjudication adverse to the Indemnitee establishes that his acts or omissions (a) were in breach of such Indemnitee's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its shareholders, as defined in subsection (3) of N.J.S. 14A:2-7, (b) were not in good faith or involved a knowing violation of law, or (c) resulted in the receipt by such Indemnitee of an improper personal benefit. In the event of any such finding, the Indemnitee shall promptly disgorge and pay over to the Corporation any amounts theretofore paid to such Indemnitee pursuant to this Article IX, including any advance of Expenses pursuant to Section 2 of this Article IX. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not of itself adversely affect the right of an Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that an Indemnitee did not act in good faith or that an Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

## 5. Procedure for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification.

- (a) To obtain indemnification under this Article IX, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request for indemnification, and provide for the furnishing to the Corporation of such documentation and information as is reasonably available to the Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent the Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The secretary shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that the Indemnitee has requested indemnification.
- (b) Upon written request by an Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Subsection 5(a) of this Article IX, a written determination with respect to the Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made: (i) if a Change in Control (as hereinafter defined) shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel (as hereinafter defined); (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred, (A) by the Board by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of Disinterested Directors (as hereinafter defined), or (B) by a majority vote of a quorum of Disinterested Directors on a Committee of the Board authorized by the Board to make such determination, or (C) by Independent Counsel. If it is so determined that the Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to the Indemnitee shall be made in a timely fashion. An Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to the Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by an Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Corporation (irrespective of the determination as to an Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification).
- (c) In the event the determination of entitlement is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Subsection 5(b) of this Article IX, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Subsection 5(c). If a Change in Control shall not have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board or a Committee thereof authorized by the Board to make such selection, and the Corporation shall give written notice to the Indemnitee advising him of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change of Control shall

have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected jointly by the Indemnitee and the Board or a Committee thereof authorized by the Board to make such determination. In the event that the Board or such a Committee thereof cannot agree with the Indemnitee on the choice of Independent Counsel, such Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board or a Committee thereof from among the New York City law firms having more than 100 attorneys. The Corporation shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to Subsection 5(b) of this Article IX, and the Corporation shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Subsection 5(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

#### 6. <u>Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.</u>

- (a) If a Change in Control shall have occurred, in making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person, persons or entity making such determination shall presume that an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Article if the Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Subsection 5(a) of this Article IX, and the Corporation shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption.
- (b) If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 5 of this Article IX to determine whether an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made such determination in a timely fashion after receipt by the Corporation of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and the Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by the Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make the Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification (which shall have been proven by clear and convincing evidence), or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (c) Every Indemnitee shall be presumed to have relied upon this Article IX in serving or continuing to serve as an Officer/Director.
- 7. <u>Indemnification of Estate; Standards for Determination</u>. If an Indemnitee is deceased and would have been entitled to indemnification under any provision of this Article IX, the Corporation shall indemnify the Indemnitee's estate and his spouse, heirs, administrators and executors. When the Board, Committee thereof or Independent Counsel acting in accordance with Section 5 of this Article IX is determining the availability of indemnification under this Article IX and when an Indemnitee is unable to testify on his own behalf by reason of his death or mental or physical incapacity, said Board, Committee or Independent Counsel shall deem the Indemnitee to have satisfied applicable standards set forth in the relevant section or sections of this Article IX unless it is affirmatively demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence that indemnification is not available thereunder.
- 8. <u>Limitation of Actions and Release of Claims</u>. No legal action shall be brought and no cause of action shall be asserted by or on behalf of the Corporation or its Affiliates (as hereinafter defined) against an Indemnitee, his spouse, heirs, executors or administrators after the expiration of two years from the date the Indemnitee ceases (for any reason) to serve as an Officer/Director, and any claim or cause of action of the Corporation or its Affiliates shall be extinguished and deemed released unless asserted by filing of a legal action within such two-year period.

#### 9. Other Rights and Remedies of Indemnitee.

- (a) The Corporation shall purchase and maintain on behalf of Indemnitees such insurance covering such Liabilities and Expenses arising from actions or omissions of an Indemnitee in his capacity as an Officer/Director as is obtainable and is reasonable and appropriate in cost and amount.
- (b) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 5 of this Article IX that an Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Article IX, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 2 of this Article IX, (iii) the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Subsection 5(b) of this Article IX and such determination shall not have been made and delivered in a written opinion in a timely fashion after receipt by the Corporation of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 3 of this Article IX in a timely fashion after receipt by the Corporation of a written request therefor, or (v) payment of indemnification is not made in a timely fashion after a determination has been made that an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 6 of this Article IX, the Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in the Superior Court of the State of New Jersey, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of his entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, the Indemnitee, at his option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association. The Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration in a timely manner following the date on which the Indemnitee first has the right to commence such Proceeding pursuant to this Subsection 9(b). The Corporation shall not oppose the Indemnitee's right to exercise his rights under this Subsection 9(b).
- (c) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 5 of this Article that an Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial or arbitration on the merits, and the Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. If a Change of Control shall have occurred, in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.
- (d) If a determination shall have been made or deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 5 of this Article IX that an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Corporation shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9, absent (i) a misstatement by the Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make the Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification (which shall have been proven by clear and convincing evidence), or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (e) The Corporation shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 that the procedures and presumptions of this Article are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Corporation is bound by all the provisions of this Article IX.
- (f) In the event that an Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 9, seeks a judicial adjudication of or an award in arbitration to enforce his rights under, or to recover damages for

breach of, this Article, the Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover from the Corporation, and shall be indemnified by the Corporation against, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in Section 12 of this Article IX) actually incurred by him in such judicial adjudication or arbitration, but only if he prevails therein. If it shall be determined in said judicial adjudication or arbitration that the Indemnitee is entitled to receive part but not all of the indemnification or advancement of Expenses sought, the Expenses incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with such judicial adjudication or arbitration shall be appropriately prorated.

- 10. <u>Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Subrogation</u>.
- (a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Article shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the certificate of incorporation or other similar organizational document of any Affiliate of the Corporation, the Bylaws, the bylaws or other similar organizational document of any Affiliate of the Corporation, any agreement, any insurance policy maintained or issued directly or indirectly by the Corporation or any Affiliate of the Corporation, a vote of shareholders, a resolution of Disinterested Directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article or of any provision hereof shall be effective as to any Indemnitee with respect to any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee as an Officer/Director prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. The provisions of this Article IX shall continue as to an Indemnitee whose status as an Officer/Director has ceased and shall inure to the benefit of his heirs, executors and administrators.
- (b) In the event of any payment under this Article IX, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Corporation to bring suit to enforce such rights.
- (c) The Corporation shall not be liable under this Article IX to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that the Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.
- 11. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision or provisions of this Article shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article (including without limitation, each portion of any subsection of this Article IX containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article (including, without limitation, each portion of any subsection of this Article IX containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.
  - 12. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Article IX:
- (a) "Affiliate" or "Associate" shall have the same meaning as in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - (b) "Change in Control" shall mean either:

- (i) a change in the membership of the Board such that one-third or more of its members were neither recommended nor elected to the Board by a majority of those of its members (A) who are not Affiliates or Associates or representatives of a beneficial owner described in clause (ii) below or (B) who were members of the Board prior to the time the beneficial owner became such; or
- (ii) The attainment of "beneficial ownership" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, as Rule 13d-3 was in existence on the date hereof) by any person, corporation or other entity, or any group, including, associates or affiliates of such beneficial owner, of more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of capital stock, other than by any such entity that held more than such percentage as of the date hereof.
- (c) "Corporate Agent" means a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Corporation or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person is or was serving at the request of the Corporation, but shall not include any Officer/Director.
- (d) "Disinterested Director" means a Director who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by an Indemnitee.
  - (e) "Expenses" means all reasonable costs, disbursements and counsel fees.
- (f) "Indemnitee" means any person who is, or is threatened to be made, a witness in, or a party to, any Proceeding by reason of his being or having been an Officer/Director.
- (g) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Corporation or the Indemnitee or, following a Change in Control, any person acquiring control or any beneficial owner referred to in clause (ii) of Section 12(b) of this Article or any Affiliate or Associate of any such person or beneficial owner, in any matter material to any such person, or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Corporation or the Indemnitee in an action to determine the Indemnitee's rights under this Article IX.
- (h) "Liabilities" shall mean amounts paid or incurred in satisfaction of settlements, judgments, awards, fines and penalties.
  - (i) "Officer/Director" shall mean any officer of the Corporation or any Director.
- (j) "Proceeding" includes any action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, administrative hearing or any other proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 9 of this Article IX to enforce his rights under this Article IX.
- 13. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other communication required or permitted to be given to the Corporation under this Article IX shall be in writing and either delivered in person or sent by telex, telegram or certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, to the secretary of the Corporation and shall be effective only upon receipt by the secretary.

- Amendments. This Article IX may be amended or repealed only by action of the Board approved by the favorable vote of a majority of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to vote thereon at a meeting of shareholders for which proxies are solicited in accordance with then applicable requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, except that (i) the Board, without shareholder approval, may make technical amendments that do not substantively affect the rights of an Indemnitee hereunder and (ii) following a Change of Control, as defined in clause (ii) of Subsection 12(b) of this Article IX, there shall also be required for approval of any such amendment or repeal the favorable vote of a majority of the votes cast by persons other than the beneficial owners referred to in clause (ii) of Section 12(b) of this Article IX and their Affiliates and Associates.
- 15. <u>Indemnification of Corporate Agents</u>. The Corporation may at the discretion of the Board indemnify any Corporate Agent to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law; <u>provided</u>, that the Corporation shall in any event indemnify a Corporate Agent to the extent required by applicable law. The procedures to be followed in the event of such indemnification shall be such as may be determined by the Board in its discretion; <u>provided</u>, that in the event any procedures are mandated by applicable law, such procedures shall be followed.

#### Article X

#### FORUM FOR ADJUDICATION OF DISPUTES

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action under the Securities Act of 1933. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article X.

# EMCORE CORPORATION DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

The following is a summary of the material provisions of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (our "Certificate of Incorporation"), and By-Laws, as amended and restated (our "Bylaws"), insofar as they relate to the material terms of our capital stock. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, which are included as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), as may be amended by a document filed with one of our periodic reports filed with the SEC subsequent to the date of that Annual Report. Additionally, the New Jersey Business Corporation Act (the "NJBCA") may also affect the terms of our capital stock.

#### **Authorized Capitalization**

Our authorized capital stock consists of:

- 100,000,000 shares of common stock, no par value ("Common Stock"); and
- 5,882,352 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Preferred Stock").

#### **Common Stock**

Subject to the relative rights, limitations and preferences of the holders of any then outstanding Preferred Stock, holders of our Common Stock will be entitled to certain rights, including (i) to share ratably in dividends if, when and as declared by our Board of Directors (our "Board") out of funds legally available therefor and (ii) in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, to share ratably in the distribution of assets legally available therefor, after payment of debts and expenses. Each outstanding share of our Common Stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders, including the election of directors, and the holders of shares of our Common Stock will possess the exclusive voting power. The holders of our Common Stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors or preemptive rights to subscribe for additional shares of our capital stock.

Holders of shares of our Common Stock do not have any preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights. All outstanding shares of Common Stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of our Certificate of Incorporation, our Board has the authority, without any requirement of vote or class vote of shareholders, to issue up to 5,882,352 shares of Preferred Stock, in one or more classes or series, and to establish and designate in any such class or series of Preferred Stock such priorities, powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and

qualifications, limitations and restrictions as it shall determine. As of September 30, 2023, 300,000 shares of Preferred Stock are designated as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 300,000 shares of Preferred Stock are designated as Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock").

#### Rights

Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan

Our Board adopted a Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan (the "Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan") with Equiniti Trust Company, LLC, as rights agent. Our Board adopted the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan in an effort to protect shareholder value by attempting to protect against a possible limitation on our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs"). If we experience an "ownership change," as defined in the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), our ability to fully utilize the NOLs on an annual basis will be substantially limited, and the timing of the usage of the NOLs could be substantially delayed, which could therefore significantly impair the value of those benefits. The Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan is intended to act as a deterrent to any person (an "Acquiring Person") acquiring (together with all affiliates and associates of such person) beneficial ownership of 4.99% or more of our outstanding Common Stock within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code and the regulations of the U.S. Department of the Treasury promulgated thereunder (the "Treasury Regulations"), without the approval of our Board.

#### The Rights

Our Board authorized the issuance of one right (a "Right") per each outstanding share of the Common Stock distributable to our shareholders of record as of the close of business on October 12, 2023. One Right will also be issued together with each share of the Common Stock issued between October 12, 2023 and the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date (each as defined below) or thereafter in accordance with the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan. Subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, if the Rights become exercisable, each Right would initially represent the right to purchase one ten-thousandth of a share (a "Unit") of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock for a purchase price of \$3.13 (the "Purchase Price"). If issued, each Unit of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock would give the shareholder approximately the same dividend, voting and liquidation rights as does one share of the Common Stock. However, prior to exercise, a Right does not give its holder any rights as a shareholder, including, without limitation, any dividend, voting or liquidation rights.

#### Acquiring Person

Under the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, an "Acquiring Person" is any person who or which, together with all Affiliates and Associates (each as defined in the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan) of such person, is or becomes the beneficial owner of 4.99% or more of the shares of Common Stock outstanding other than pursuant to a stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction or certain inadvertent actions by shareholders. Beneficial ownership is determined as provided in the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan and generally includes, without limitation, any ownership of securities a person would be deemed to actually or constructively own for purposes of Section 382 of the Code or the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. The Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan provides that the following shall not be deemed an Acquiring Person thereunder: (i) us or any of our subsidiaries; (ii) any employee benefit plan of ours or any of our subsidiaries, or any person organized, appointed, established or holding shares of our Common Stock for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan; (iii) any person who would otherwise be an Acquiring Person upon our first public announcement of the adoption of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, unless and until such person, or any Affiliate of such person, acquires beneficial ownership of any additional shares of our Common Stock after our first public announcement of the adoption of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan (other than pursuant to a stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction) at a time when such person still beneficially owns 4.99% or more of our Common Stock then outstanding; (iv) any "direct public group" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.382-2T(j)(2)(ii); (v) any person who as the result of

an acquisition of shares of Common Stock by us (or any of our subsidiaries, or any person organized, appointed, established or holding shares of our Common Stock for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan) which, by reducing the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding, increases the proportionate number of shares of our Common Stock beneficially owned by such person to 4.99% or more of the shares of our Common Stock then outstanding unless and until such person, or any Affiliate of such person, following our first public announcement of such share acquisition, acquires beneficial ownership of any additional shares of our Common Stock (other than pursuant to a stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction) and immediately thereafter beneficially owns 4.99% or more of our Common Stock then outstanding; (vi) any person who our Board determines in good faith has become an "Acquiring Person" inadvertently and such Person divests as promptly as practicable (as determined in good faith by our Board) a sufficient number of shares of our Common Stock so that such Person would no longer be an "Acquiring Person; and (vii) any person who our Board determines, in its sole discretion, prior to the time such person would otherwise be an Acquiring Person, should be permitted to become the beneficial owner of up to a number of the shares of Common Stock determined by our Board (the "Exempted Number") and be exempted from being an Acquiring Person, unless and until such person acquires beneficial ownership of shares of our Common Stock in excess of the Exempted Number (other than pursuant to a stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction) in which case such person shall be an Acquiring Person. In addition, no person shall be an Acquiring Person if our Board shall have affirmatively determined in light of the intent and purposes of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan or other circumstances facing us, that such person should not be deemed an Acquiring Person. A person (other than any "direct public group" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.382-2T(j)(2)(ii)) will be treated as the beneficial owner of 4.99% or more shares of the Common Stock if, in the determination of our Board, that person would be treated as a "5-percent shareholder" for purposes of Section 382 (substituting "4.99" for "5" each time "five" or "5" is used in or for such purposes of Section 382). Notwithstanding the definition of Acquiring Person under the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, our Board may also determine that any Person (as such term is defined in the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan) is an Acquiring Person if such Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of 4.99% (by value) or more of our stock then outstanding (as the term "stock" is defined in Treasury Regulations Section 1.382-2(a)(3) and 1.382-2T(f)(18)).

#### Initial Exercisability

The Rights will not be exercisable until the close of business on the earlier to occur of (i) the tenth (10th) calendar day after the day on which a public announcement or filing that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons has become an Acquiring Person, or (ii) the tenth (10th) calendar day (or a later date determined by our Board) after the commencement of a tender or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in a person becoming an Acquiring Person (the earlier of these dates is called the "Distribution Date").

Until the Distribution Date, the Common Stock certificates or the ownership statements issued with respect to uncertificated shares of Common Stock will evidence the Rights. Any transfer of shares of Common Stock prior to the Distribution Date will also constitute a transfer of the associated Rights. After the Distribution Date, separate rights certificates will be issued and the Rights may be transferred other than in connection with the transfer of the underlying shares of Common Stock unless and until our Board has determined to effect an exchange pursuant to the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan (as described below).

#### "Flip-In" Event

In the event that a person becomes an Acquiring Person, each holder of a Right, other than Rights that are or, under certain circumstances, were beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person (which will thereupon become void), will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of a Right and payment of the Purchase Price, and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, a number of shares of the Common Stock having a market value of two times the Purchase Price.

#### Redemption

At any time prior to the earlier of (x) the close of business on the tenth (10th) calendar day after the day a public announcement or the filing is made indicating that a person has become an Acquiring Person (and

prior to the giving of notice of the exchange or redemption, as applicable to the holders of the Rights) or (y) the close of business on the Final Expiration Date (as defined below), or thereafter under certain circumstances, we may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.0001 per Right (the "Redemption Price"). The redemption of the Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as our Board in its sole discretion may establish. Immediately upon any redemption of the Rights, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

#### Exchange

At any time after a person becomes an Acquiring Person, our Board may exchange all or part of the outstanding Rights (other than those held by an Acquiring Person) for shares of Common Stock at an exchange rate of one share of Common Stock, or a fractional share of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock (or of a share of a similar class or series of our Preferred Stock having similar rights, preferences and privileges) of equivalent value, per Right (subject to adjustment).

#### Expiration

The Rights and the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan will expire upon the earliest of (i) the date on which all of the Rights are redeemed, (ii) the date on which the Rights are exchanged, (iii) the consummation of a reorganization transaction entered into by us resulting in the imposition of stock transfer restrictions that our Board determines will provide protection for our tax attributes similar to that provided by the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, (iv) the date on which our Board determines that the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan is no longer necessary to preserve our tax attributes, (v) the beginning of our taxable year to which our Board determines that none of our tax attributes may be carried forward because the tax attributes have been fully utilized (such earliest date, the "Expiration Date"), and (vi) the earlier of (x) the close of business on the day following the certification of the voting results of our 2024 annual meeting of shareholders or a special meeting of shareholders duly held prior to September 28, 2024, if at such shareholder meeting a proposal to approve the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan has not been passed by the vote of the majority of the shares present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote thereon, and (y) September 28, 2026 (such earlier date, the "Final Expiration Date").

#### Preferred Stock Purchasable Upon Exercise of Rights

After the Distribution Date, each Right will entitle the holder, subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan, to purchase, for the Purchase Price, one ten-thousandth of a share of the Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock having economic and other terms similar to that of one share of Common Stock. This portion of a share of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock is intended to give a shareholder approximately the same dividend, voting and liquidation rights as would one share of Common Stock, and should approximate the value of one share of Common Stock.

#### Anti-Dilution Provisions

Our Board may adjust the Purchase Price, and the number of Units, shares of Common Stock or other securities or assets issuable and the number of outstanding Rights to prevent dilution that may occur as a result of certain events, including among others, a stock dividend, a stock split or a reclassification of the Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock or the Common Stock.

#### Amendments

Until the close of business on the tenth (10th) calendar day after the day a public announcement or a filing is made indicating that a person has become an Acquiring Person, or thereafter under certain circumstances, we may amend the Rights in any manner. We may also amend the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan after the close of business on the tenth (10th) calendar day after the day a public announcement or filing is made indicating that a person has become an Acquiring Person, to cure ambiguities, to correct defective or inconsistent provisions or to otherwise change or supplement the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan in any manner that does not adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights.

#### Tax Consequences

The issuance of the Rights should not be taxable to us or to shareholders under presently existing federal income tax law. However, if the Rights become exercisable or if the Rights are redeemed, shareholders may recognize taxable income, depending on the circumstances then existing.

Shareholder Ratification

We intend to submit the Section 382 Tax Benefits Preservation Plan for shareholder ratification at our 2024 annual meeting of shareholders.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions and the NJBCA

Certain provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, as well as certain provisions of the NJBCA, may make it more difficult to acquire control of us by means of a tender offer, open market purchase, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and takeover bids that our Board may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of our company to first negotiate with our Board. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms. For additional information, we refer you to the provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation, our Bylaws and the applicable sections of the NJBCA.

Certain Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Certain provisions contained in our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws could have an anti-takeover effect. These provisions:

- authorize the issuance by our Board of Preferred Stock, without any requirement of vote or class vote of shareholders, commonly
  referred to as "blank check" preferred stock, which shares of Preferred Stock may have rights senior to those of our Common
  Stock;
- do not provide for cumulative voting by shareholders in the election of directors. Under cumulative voting, a minority shareholder holding a sufficient percentage of a class of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors;
- provide that directors may be removed at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of our outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors cast at a meeting of the shareholders called for that purpose;

- provide that a supermajority vote of our shareholders is required to amend some portions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, including requiring approval by the holders of 80% or more of the outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors for certain business combinations unless these transactions meet certain fair price criteria and procedural requirements or are approved by two-thirds of our continuing directors;
- limit the persons who can call special shareholder meetings; shareholders do not have authority to call a special meeting of shareholders;
- establish advance notice requirements that must be complied with by shareholders to nominate persons for election to our Board or to propose matters that can be acted on by shareholders at shareholder meetings;
- provide for the filling of vacancies on our Board by action of 66 2/3% of the directors and not by the shareholders; and
  - provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our Board.

New Jersey Shareholders Protection Act

We are subject to NJBCA Section 14A-10A, which is also known the New Jersey Shareholders Protection Act, a type of anti-takeover statute designed to protect shareholders against coercive, unfair or inadequate tender offers and other abusive tactics and to encourage any person contemplating a business combination with us to negotiate with our Board for the fair and equitable treatment of all shareholders. Subject to certain qualifications and exceptions, the statute prohibits an interested stockholder of a corporation from effecting a business combination with the corporation for a period of five years unless the corporation's board of directors approved the combination prior to the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder. In addition, but not in limitation of the five-year restriction, if applicable, corporations covered by the New Jersey statute may not engage at any time in a business combination with any interested shareholder of that corporation unless the combination is approved by the board of directors prior to the interested shareholder's stock acquisition date, the combination receives the approval of two-thirds of the voting stock of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested shareholder, or the combination meets minimum financial terms specified by the statute.

An "interested stockholder" is defined to include any beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any affiliate or associate of the corporation who within the prior five year period has at any time owned 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding stock of the corporation.

The term "business combination" is defined broadly to include, among other things:

- the merger or consolidation of the corporation with the interested stockholder or any corporation that is or after the merger or consolidation would be an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder,
- the sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition to an interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the corporation's assets, or
- the issuance or transfer to an interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder of 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the stock of the corporation.

The effect of the statute is to protect non-tendering, post-acquisition minority shareholders from mergers in which they will be "squeezed out" after the merger, by prohibiting transactions in which an acquirer could favor itself at the expense of minority shareholders. The statute generally applies to corporations that are organized under New Jersey law, and have a class of stock registered or traded on a national securities exchange or registered with the SEC pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

#### Listing

Our Common Stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "EMKR."

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Equiniti Trust Company, LLC.

### EMCORE CORPORATION EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE AND CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT

This Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement (this "Agreement"), is made and entered into effective as May 17, 2023 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Iain Black (the "Executive") and EMCORE Corporation, a New Jersey corporation (the "Company").

#### **RECITALS**

- A. It is expected that the Company from time to time will consider the possibility of a Change in Control and it is possible that the Company could terminate Executive's employment with the Company either in connection with or apart from a Change in Control. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "*Board*") recognizes that such consideration can be a distraction to Executive and can cause Executive to consider alternative employment opportunities.
- B. The Board believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders to assure that the Company will have the continued dedication and objectivity of Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat or occurrence of such a termination and to provide Executive with an incentive to continue Executive's employment with the Company and to maximize the value of the Company upon a Change in Control for the benefit of its shareholders.
- C. In order to provide Executive with enhanced financial security and sufficient encouragement to remain with the Company notwithstanding the possibility of Executive's termination either in connection with or apart from a Change in Control, the Board believes that it is imperative to provide Executive with certain severance and other benefits upon Executive's Involuntary Termination of employment.

#### **AGREEMENT**

In consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and the continued employment of Executive by the Company, the parties agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. The following terms referred to in this Agreement shall have the following meanings:
- (a) <u>Cause.</u> "Cause" shall mean Executive's (i) willful and continued failure to perform substantially Executive's material duties with the Company (other than any such failure resulting from Executive's incapacity as a result of physical or mental illness) after a written demand for substantial performance specifying the manner in which Executive has not performed such duties is delivered to Executive, (ii) engaging in willful and serious misconduct that is injurious, including reputational harm, to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (iii) one or more acts of fraud or personal dishonesty resulting in or intended to result in personal enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (iv) substantial abusive use of alcohol, drugs or similar substances that, in the sole judgment of the Company, impairs Executive's job performance, (v) material violation of any Company policy that results in harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or (vi) indictment for or conviction of (or plea of guilty or nolo contendere) to a felony or of any crime (whether or not a felony) involving moral turpitude. A "termination for Cause" shall include a determination by the Company following Executive's termination of employment for any other reason that, prior to such termination of employment, circumstances constituting Cause existed. Notwithstanding

4874-1767-3568.v5

the foregoing, if Executive is party to an employment agreement or offer letter with the Company, "Cause" shall have the meaning, if any, specified in such employment agreement or offer letter.

- (b) <u>Change in Control</u>. "Change in Control" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:
- (i) an acquisition in one transaction or a series of related transactions (other than directly from the Company or pursuant to awards granted under the Company's compensatory equity incentive plans) of any Voting Securities by any Person, immediately after which such Person has Beneficial Ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding Voting Securities; provided, however, in determining whether a Change in Control has occurred hereunder, Voting Securities which are acquired in a Non-Control Acquisition shall not constitute an acquisition that would cause a Change in Control;
- (the "Incumbent Board"), cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; provided, however, that if the election, or nomination for election, by the Company's common stockholders, of any new director was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Incumbent Board, such new director shall, for purposes of the Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board; provided further, however, that no individual shall be considered a member of the Incumbent Board if such individual initially assumed office as a result of either an actual or threatened "Election Contest" (as described in Rule 14a-11 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board (a "Proxy Contest") including by reason of any agreement intended to avoid or settle any Election Contest or Proxy Contest; or
  - (iii) the consummation of:
    - (A) a merger, consolidation or reorganization involving the Company unless:
- (1) the stockholders of the Company, immediately before such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own, directly or indirectly, immediately following such merger, consolidation or reorganization, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the corporation resulting from such merger or consolidation or reorganization (the "Surviving Corporation") in substantially the same proportion as their ownership of the Voting Securities held immediately before such merger, consolidation or reorganization,
- (2) the individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board immediately prior to the execution of the agreement providing for such merger, consolidation or reorganization constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the Surviving Corporation, or a corporation Beneficially Owning, directly or indirectly, a majority of the voting securities of the Surviving Corporation, and
- (3) no Person, other than (i) the Company, (ii) any Related Entity, (iii) any employee benefit plan (or any trust forming a part thereof) that, immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, was maintained by the Company, the Surviving Corporation, or any Related Entity or (iv) any Person who,

together with its Affiliates, immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization had Beneficial Ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the then outstanding Voting Securities, owns, together with its Affiliates, Beneficial Ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the Surviving Corporation's then outstanding voting securities (a transaction described in clauses (1) through (3) above is referred to herein as a "Non-Control Transaction");

- (B) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
- (C) the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company to any Person (other than a transfer to a Related Entity or the distribution to the Company's stockholders of the stock of a Related Entity or any other assets).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur solely because any Person (the "Subject Person") acquired Beneficial Ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding Voting Securities as a result of the acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company which, by reducing the number of Voting Securities then outstanding, increases the proportional number of shares Beneficially Owned by the Subject Persons, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company, and (1) before such share acquisition by the Company the Subject Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of any new or additional Voting Securities in a related transaction or (2) after such share acquisition by the Company the Subject Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of any new or additional Voting Securities which in either case increases the percentage of the then outstanding Voting Securities Beneficially Owned by the Subject Person, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur.

Solely for purposes of this Change in Control definition, (v) "Person" means "person" as such term is used for purposes of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity or any group of persons; (w) "Beneficial Ownership" (including correlative terms) shall have the same meaning given such term in Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act; (x) "Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person; (y) any "Relative" (for this purpose, "Relative" means a spouse, child, parent, parent of spouse, sibling or grandchild) of an individual shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of such individual for the purpose (however, neither the Company nor any Person controlled by the Company shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of any holder of Common Stock); (z) "Voting Securities" means all the outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of the Board.

- (c) "Code" "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (d) <u>Involuntary Termination</u>. "*Involuntary Termination*" shall mean Executive's termination by the Company without Cause or resignation by Executive within thirty (30) days following the expiration of the Company cure period following the occurrence of one or more of the following without Executive's written consent:

- (i) A material reduction in Executive's duties, authorities or responsibilities relative to Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect as of the Effective Date;
- (ii) A material reduction by the Company of Executive's annual base salary other than a reduction that is for less than 10% of Executive's annual base salary, unless such reduction in annual base salary is part of a general reduction in compensation applicable to senior executives of the Company;
- (iii) A material reduction by the Company of Executive's target bonus dollar amount other than a reduction that is for less than 10% of Executive's target bonus dollar amount, unless such reduction in target bonus dollar amount is part of a general reduction in target bonus opportunities applicable to senior executives of the Company;
- (iv) A material breach of this Agreement, the employment agreement or offer letter between Executive and the Company, the Confidential Information & Invention Assignment Agreement between Executive and the Company, in each case by the Company;
- (v) Without Executive's express written consent, the relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a facility or a location more than forty (40) miles from Executive's current principal place of employment; or
- (vi) (vii) The failure of the Company to obtain the assumption of this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and Executive by any successors contemplated in Section 6 below.

No event will be deemed an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clauses (i)-(vi) above without the Executive first providing the Company with written notice of the condition(s) that would constitute the Involuntary Termination within ninety (90) days of the event that Executive believes constitutes the Involuntary Termination and thirty (30) days prior to effectiveness of such resignation for Involuntary Termination and such condition constituting the Involuntary Termination has not been cured prior to effectiveness of such resignation. A termination due to death or disability shall not be considered an Involuntary Termination.

(e) <u>Termination Date</u>. "*Termination Date*" shall mean the date of Executive's "separation from service" within the meaning of that term under Section 409A of the Code.

#### 2. Severance Benefits.

(a) <u>Severance for Involuntary Termination In Connection with a Change in Control</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company (and any parent or subsidiary of the Company employing Executive) terminates as a result of an Involuntary Termination on or at any time within three (3) months prior to a Change in Control or twelve (12) months after a Change in Control, and subject to Executive's compliance with Executive's obligations hereunder (including Sections 8, 9, 10 and 11 below), Executive's execution of a general release of claims in favor of the Company in the form and with the terms reasonably requested by the Company (the "*Release*"), and the Release's non-revocation by Executive and it becoming effective within sixty (60) days

following the Termination Date as well as its faithful observance by the Executive, then Executive shall be entitled to the following severance benefits:

- (i) <u>Cash Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid (x) an amount equal to six (6) months of Executive's monthly base compensation as of the Termination Date, plus (y) an amount equal to Executive's prorated target bonus for the applicable fiscal year (based on the period of Executive's actual employment for the applicable fiscal year), payable in substantially equal installments over a period of six (6) months from the Termination Date on the regular paydays of the Company applicable to similarly situated employees, beginning with the first regular pay date following the date that Executive's Release becomes effective, provided that the Release must become effective by the date specified by the Company which shall be no later than sixty (60) days after the Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment of severance pay shall be delayed until after the expiration of the Release's revocation period.
- (ii) <u>Vesting Acceleration</u>. Executive shall receive accelerated service-based vesting and exercisability with respect to the lesser of fifty percent (50%) of the total number of shares underlying Executive's outstanding equity award(s) and one-hundred percent (100%) of the total number of shares underlying the then-unvested portion of Executive's oustanding equity award(s) (including, but not limited to, stock option(s), restricted stock unit award(s), restricted stock award(s) and other awards to acquire common stock of the Company or its successor, or the parent of either), or acceleration of vesting of any deferred compensation or other consideration into which Executive's stock options and other equity grants were converted upon the Change in Control, but in all instances solely to the extent that such options and other equity awards are both (x) outstanding and (y) vest based solely on services to the Company over time. For the avoidance of doubt, Executive shall not receive acceleration of vesting of any equity award(s) (including, but not limited to, stock option(s), restricted stock unit award(s), restricted stock award(s) and other awards to acquire common stock of the Company or its successor, or the parent of either), that vest based on Company performance or other metrics or milestones beyond time-based service to the Company unless such acceleration is expressly set forth in the agreement governing such equity, and which agreement has been approved by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof.
- (iii) <u>COBRA</u>. Upon Executive's timely election to continue Executive's existing health benefits under COBRA, and consistent with the terms of COBRA and the Company's health insurance plan, the Company will pay the insurance premiums to continue Executive's existing health benefits for six (6) months following the Termination Date.
- (b) <u>Termination Apart from a Change in Control</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company (and any parent or subsidiary of the Company employing Executive) terminates other than as a result of an Involuntary Termination on or at any time that is more than three (3) months prior to a Change in Control or twelve (12) months after a Change in Control, and subject to Executive's compliance with Executive's obligations hereunder (including Sections 8, 9, 10 and 11 below), Executive's execution of a Release, and the Release's non-revocation by Executive and it becoming effective within sixty (60) days following the Termination Date as well as its faithful observance by the Executive, then Executive shall be entitled to the following severance benefits:
- (i) <u>Cash Severance Payments</u>. Executive will be paid an amount equal to six (6) months of Executive's monthly base compensation as of the Termination Date, payable in substantially equal installments over a period of six (6) months from the

Termination Date on the regular paydays of the Company applicable to similarly situated employees, beginning with the first regular pay date following the date that Executive's Release becomes effective, provided that the Release must become effective by the date specified by the Company which shall be no later than sixty (60) days after the Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment of severance pay shall be delayed until after the expiration of the Release's revocation period.

- (ii) <u>COBRA</u>. Upon Executive's timely election to continue Executive's existing health benefits under COBRA, and consistent with the terms of COBRA and the Company's health insurance plan, the Company will pay the insurance premiums to continue Executive's existing health benefits for six (6) months following the Termination Date.
- 3. <u>Accrued Wages and Vacation; Expenses</u>. If Executive's employment with the Company terminates, without regard to the reason for, or the timing of, Executive's termination of employment, in accordance with applicable laws and Company policies: (a) the Company shall pay Executive any unpaid wages due for periods prior to the Termination Date; (b) the Company shall pay Executive all of Executive's accrued and unused vacation through the Termination Date, if applicable; (c) Executive shall be entitled to receive continuation benefits in accordance with the terms of any applicable Company benefit plans; and (d) following submission of proper expense reports by Executive, the Company shall reimburse Executive for all expenses reasonably and necessarily incurred by Executive in connection with the business of the Company prior to the Termination Date. These payments shall be made promptly upon termination and within the period of time mandated by law.
- 4. <u>Limitation on Payments</u>. In the event that the severance and other benefits provided for in this Agreement or otherwise payable to Executive (a) constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and (b) would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "*Excise Tax*"), then Executive's benefits under this Agreement shall be either:
  - (a) delivered in full, or
- (b) delivered as to such lesser extent which would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the receipt by Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code.

Unless the Company and Executive otherwise agree in writing, any determination required under this Section 4 shall be made in writing by the Company's independent public accountants (the "Accountants"), whose determination shall be conclusive and binding upon Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 4, the Accountants may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and Executive shall furnish to the Accountants such information and documents as the Accountants may reasonably request in order to make a determination under this Section 4. The Company shall bear all costs the Accountants may reasonably incur in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 4. In the event that a reduction is required, the reduction shall be applied first to any benefits that are not subject to Section 409A of the Code, and then shall be applied to benefits (if any) that are

subject to Section 409A of the Code, with the benefits payable latest in time subject to reduction first.

Section 409A; Delayed Commencement of Benefits. To the extent (a) any payments or benefits to which Executive becomes entitled under this Agreement, or under any agreement or plan referenced herein, in connection with Executive's termination of employment with the Company constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code and (b) Executive is deemed at the time of such termination of employment to be a "specified employee" under Section 409A of the Code, then such payments shall not be made or commence until the earliest of (i) the expiration of the six (6)-month period measured from the date of Executive's "separation from service" (as such term is at the time defined in Treasury Regulations under Section 409A of the Code) from the Company; or (ii) the date of Executive's death following such separation from service; provided, however, that such deferral shall only be effected to the extent required to avoid adverse tax treatment to Executive, including (without limitation) the additional twenty percent (20%) tax for which Executive would otherwise be liable under Section 409A(a)(1)(b) of the Code in the absence of such deferral. Upon the expiration of the applicable deferral period, any payments which would have otherwise been made during that period (whether in a single sum or in installments) in the absence of this paragraph shall be paid to Executive or Executive's beneficiary in one lump sum (without interest). Any termination of Executive's employment is intended to constitute a "separation from service" and will be determined consistent with the rules relating to a "separation from service" as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1. It is intended that each installment of the payments provided hereunder constitute separate "payments" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(i). It is further intended that payments hereunder satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemption from the application of Section 409A of the Code (and any state law of similar effect) provided under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) (as a "short-term deferral"). To the extent that any provision of this Agreement is ambiguous as to its compliance with Section 409A of the Code, the provision will be read in such a manner so that all payments hereunder comply with Section 409A of the Code. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to the extent any expense reimbursement or the provision of any in-kind benefit under this Agreement is determined to be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the amount of any such expenses eligible for reimbursement, or the provision of any in-kind benefit, in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year (except for any lifetime or other aggregate limitation applicable to medical expenses), in no event shall any expenses be reimbursed after the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which Executive incurred such expenses, and in no event shall any right to reimbursement or the provision of any in-kind benefit be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Executive and the Company agree to work together in good faith to consider amendments to the Agreement and to take such reasonable actions that are necessary, appropriate or desirable to avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition prior to actual payment to Executive under Section 409A of the Code. In any case where the Executive's Separation from Service (defined below) and the date by which the Executive is required to deliver a Release pursuant to Sections 2(a) or 2(b) fall in two separate taxable years, any amount required to be paid to Executive that is conditioned on the effectiveness of a Release and is treated as nonqualified deferred compensation for purposes of Code Section 409A shall be paid in the later taxable year. For purposes of this Agreement, "Separation from Service" shall mean a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A(2)(A)(i) of the Code and the underlying Treasury Regulations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, a termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the

7 4874-1767-3568.v5

payment of any amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean Separation from Service.

#### 6. <u>Successors</u>.

- (a) <u>Company's Successors</u>. Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) or to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets shall assume the Company's obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the Company's obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" shall include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets.
- (b) <u>Executive's Successors</u>. Without the written consent of the Company, Executive shall not assign or transfer this Agreement or any right or obligation under this Agreement to any other person or entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the terms of this Agreement and all rights of Executive hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees.

#### 7. <u>Notices</u>.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Notices and all other communications contemplated by this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when personally delivered or when mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid. In the case of Executive, mailed notices shall be addressed to Executive at the home address which Executive most recently communicated to the Company in writing. In the case of the Company, mailed notices shall be addressed to its corporate headquarters, and all notices shall be directed to the attention of its General Counsel.
- (b) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination by the Company for Cause or by Executive as a result of an Involuntary Termination shall be communicated by a notice of termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with this Section 7. Such notice shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and shall specify the Termination Date. The failure by Executive to include in the notice any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Involuntary Termination shall not waive any right of Executive hereunder or preclude Executive from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Executive's rights hereunder, subject to the requirements this Agreement.
- 8. <u>Confidentiality</u>. Executive shall continue to comply with the terms and conditions of the Confidential Information & Invention Assignment Agreement between Executive and the Company. Executive shall return all of the Company's property and confidential and proprietary information in Executive's possession to the Company on the Termination Date.
- 9. <u>Non-Disparagement</u>. Executive will refrain from making any defamatory or disparaging statements about the Company, its board of directors, officers, management,

practices, procedures, or business operations to any person or entity. Nothing in this paragraph prevents Executive from discussing or disclosing information about unlawful acts in the workplace, such as harassment or discrimination or any other conduct that the Employee has reason to believe is unlawful. The Company agrees to instruct each of its officers and directors making any defamatory or disparaging statements about Executive.

- 10. <u>Resignation of Titles and Positions</u>. Unless otherwise requested in writing by the Board, not later than the Termination Date, Executive will resign effective as of the Termination Date as an executive of the Company (including any and all titles in such capacity) and from any and all officerships, directorships or fiduciary positions with the Company or its affiliates.
- 11. <u>Arbitration</u>. Any controversy involving the construction or application of any terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement, or any claims arising out of any alleged breach of this Agreement, will be governed by the rules of the American Arbitration Association and submitted to and settled by final and binding arbitration in Los Angeles County, California, except that any alleged breach of Executive's confidential information obligations shall not be submitted to arbitration and instead the Company may seek all legal and equitable remedies, including without limitation, injunctive relief.

#### 12. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) <u>Term of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall terminate upon the date that all obligations of the parties hereto under this Agreement have been satisfied.
- (b) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor shall any such payment be reduced by any earnings that Executive may receive from any other source.
- (c) <u>Waiver</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by Executive and by an authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party shall be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.
- (d) <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement, along with any employment agreement or offer letter between Executive and the Company and any equity award agreement between the Executive and the Company, represent the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to the payment of severance or other benefits if Executive's employment with the Company terminates as a result of an Involuntary Termination in connection with a Change of Control, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements, whether written or oral, with respect thereto; provided, however, that this Agreement and any employment agreement or offer letter between Executive and the Company and any equity award agreement between the Executive and the Company, do not supersede any agreement in respect of the payment of severance or other benefits in circumstances pursuant to which benefits would not be payable hereunder.
- (e) <u>Choice of Law</u>. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the conflicts of law rules, of the State of California.

- (f) <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- (g) <u>Employment Taxes</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to withholding of applicable income and employment taxes and reductions.
- (h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

10

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the respective dates set forth below.

Dated: 5/17/2023 **EMCORE Corporation** 

By <u>/s/ Jeffry Rittichier</u> Jeffrey Rittichier, President and CEO

Dated: 5/20/2023 /s/ Iain Black

/s/ Iain Black Iain Black, an individual

#### **EMCORE Corporation subsidiaries**

#### <u>Name</u>

EMCORE Chicago Inertial Corporation, a Delaware corporation

EMCORE Space & Navigation Corporation, a Delaware corporation

EMCORE Hong Kong, Limited, a Hong Kong corporation

Langfang EMCORE Optoelectronics Company, Limited, a Chinese corporation

EMCORE Optoelectronics (Beijing) Co., LTD, a Chinese corporation

#### Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (Nos. 333-171929, 333-175777, 333-185699, 333-197179, 333-211912, 333-217799, 333-230709, 333-261493, 333-264752 333-266726, and 333-270494) on Form S-8 and (No. 333-256090) on Form S-3 of our report dated December 27, 2023, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of EMCORE Corporation and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Irvine, California December 27, 2023

## EMCORE CORPORATION CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Jeffrey Rittichier, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EMCORE Corporation ("Report");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this Report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this Report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(f)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this Report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this Report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this Report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Jeffrey Rittichier

Jeffrey Rittichier

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## EMCORE CORPORATION CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

#### I, Tom Minichiello, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EMCORE Corporation ("Report");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this Report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this Report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this Report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this Report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this Report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Tom Minichiello

Tom Minichiello Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

### STATEMENT REQUIRED BY 18 U.S.C. §1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO §906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of EMCORE Corporation (the "Company") for the period ended September 30, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jeffrey Rittichier, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Jeffrey Rittichier

Jeffrey Rittichier Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

The foregoing certification is being furnished pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350. It is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and it is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filings.

## STATEMENT REQUIRED BY 18 U.S.C. §1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO §906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of EMCORE Corporation (the "Company") for the period ended September 30, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Tom Minichiello, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 27, 2023 By: /s/ Tom Minichiello

Tom Minichiello Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

The foregoing certification is being furnished pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350. It is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and it is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filings.

#### EMCORE CORPORATION CLAWBACK POLICY

#### 1. Purpose

EMCORE Corporation, a New Jersey corporation (the "Company"), has adopted this Clawback Policy (this "Policy") to comply with Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as codified by Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the Nasdaq Stock Exchange ("Nasdaq") Listing Rule 5608. This Policy provides for the Company's recoupment of Incentive- Based Compensation paid erroneously to Covered Executives in the event of a Restatement. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein will have the meanings set forth in Section 11 of this Policy.

#### 2. Administration

This Policy will be administered by the Compensation Committee (the "Committee") of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Company. The Committee is authorized to interpret and construe this Policy and to make all determinations necessary, appropriate, or advisable for the administration of this Policy. Subject to any limitation under applicable law, the Committee may authorize and empower any officer or employee of the Company to take any and all actions necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose and intent of this Policy (other than with respect to any recovery under this Policy involving such officer or employee). This Policy will be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act, any applicable rules or standards adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and any national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are listed. Any determinations made by the Committee will be final and binding on all affected individuals.

#### 3. Recoupment of Incentive-Based Compensation

In the event the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, the Committee will require that the Covered Executive forfeit, promptly repay to the Company, or offset, on a pre-tax basis, the full amount of the excess of: (a) the amount of any Incentive-Based Compensation received by the Covered Executive that was calculated based on the erroneous data in the original financial statements that were subsequently restated over (b) the amount of such Incentive-Based Compensation to which the Covered Executive would have been entitled to receive based on the restated financial statements (such excess amount, the "Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation").

In the case of compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, the amount subject to recoupment will be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the Company's stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was received. If any performance-based restricted stock units or other equity-based compensation is subject to recoupment, then the Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation may be in the form of shares of Company stock, the value of such shares, based on the fair market value of such shares on the settlement date or a combination of the foregoing, in the discretion of the Committee, taking into account any sales of shares by the Covered Executive.

Such recoupment will apply on a "no-fault" basis—that is, regardless of whether any misconduct occurred or a Covered Executive officer's responsibility for the Restatement. In addition, the Company's obligation to recoup Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation is not dependent on if or when restated financial statements are filed with the SEC.

#### 4. Recoupment Methods

Subject to Section 3 of this Policy, the Committee will determine, in its sole discretion, the timing and method or methods for recouping Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation pursuant to this Policy. The Committee will have no obligation to apply the same method of recoupment to each affected Covered Employee in connection with any Restatement.

#### 5. Exceptions to Recovery for Impracticability

The Committee will recover any Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation unless such recovery would be impracticable, as determined in good faith by the Committee, the Board, or a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board in accordance with Rule 10D-1 of the Exchange Act and applicable securities exchange rules.

Specifically, no recovery will be required pursuant to this Policy if: (a) the direct expense paid to a third-party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount of the Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation and the Company (i) makes a reasonable attempt to recover the Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation and (ii) documents such reasonable attempts, which documentation will be provided to the national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are then listed, (b) pursuing such recovery would violate the home country law of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022, and the Company provides an opinion of counsel to that effect acceptable to the national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are then listed, or (c) recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees, to fail to meet the requirements of Section 401(a)(13) or Section 411(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

#### 6. Notice and Acknowledgment by Covered Executives

The Company will provide notice of this Policy to each Covered Executive and shall solicit from each Covered Executive signed acknowledgment of, and agreement to, this Policy in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A. In addition, before the Company takes any action to seek recovery of Recoverable Incentive-Based Compensation pursuant to this Policy or any other action provided for hereunder against a Covered Executive, the Company will provide notice of such clawback or other action. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company's failure to provide notice to or receive acknowledgment from a Covered Executive will have no impact on the applicability or enforceability of this Policy against such Covered Executive.

#### 7. Other Recoupment Rights

Effective as of the Effective Date, this Policy replaces and supersedes the Policy Regarding the Recoupment of Certain Performance-Based Compensation Payments previously adopted by the Company on September 16, 2016. Any rights or remedies under this Policy are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights or remedies that the Company may have under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, and other applicable laws, or pursuant to the terms of any other policy of the Company or any provision in any compensatory plan or arrangement, employment agreement, equity award agreement, or similar plan, agreement or arrangement, and any other legal rights and remedies available to the Company, or any actions that may be imposed by law enforcement agencies, regulators, administrative bodies, or other authorities.

#### 8. Amendment

The Committee may amend this Policy from time to time in its discretion, and will amend this Policy as it deems necessary to reflect the regulations adopted by the SEC under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and to comply with any rules or standards adopted by a national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are then listed.

#### 9. No Indemnification or Reimbursement

Neither the Company nor any of its affiliates will: (a) indemnify any Covered Executive against the loss of any incorrectly awarded Incentive-Based Compensation or (b) pay or reimburse any Covered Executive for premiums incurred or paid for any insurance policy to fund such Covered Executive's potential recovery obligations.

#### 10. Effective Date

This Policy was adopted by the Company on September 7, 2023, and applies to Incentive- Based Compensation that is granted, earned, or vested by Covered Executives on or after October 2, 2023 (the "Effective Date").

#### 11. Definitions

For purposes of this Policy:

- (a) "Covered Executive" means current and former executive officers who are, or were at any time, during an applicable Covered Period, executive officers as defined in Rule 10D- 1(d) of the Exchange Act. Subsequent changes in a Covered Executive's employment status, including retirement or termination of employment (including after serving in an interim capacity), do not affect the Company's rights to recover Incentive-Based Compensation pursuant to this Policy.
- (b) "Covered Period" means the three (3) completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Restatement Date. The Covered Period also includes any transition period that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year of less than nine (9) months within or immediately following such three (3) completed fiscal years.

- (c) A "financial reporting measure" means any measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures, including, but not limited to, stock price and total shareholder return. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) financial reporting measures include non-GAAP financial measures for purposes of Regulation G of the Exchange Act, as well other measures, metrics and ratios that are not non-GAAP measures, and
- (ii) financial reporting measures may or may not be included in a filing with the SEC, and may be presented outside the financial statements.
  - (d) "GAAP" means U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.
- (e) "Incentive-Based Compensation" means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested on or after the Effective Date based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a financial reporting measure based on or derived from financial information for any fiscal period ending on or after the Effective Date. For the avoidance of doubt, examples of compensation that is not Incentive-Based Compensation include, but are not limited to: (i) salary (except to the extent that a Covered Executive receives a salary increase earned wholly or in part based on the attainment of a financial reporting measure performance goal, such a salary increase is Incentive- Based Compensation), (ii) bonuses paid solely at the discretion of the Board or the Committee that are not paid from a "bonus pool" that is determined by satisfying a financial reporting measure performance goal, (iii) bonuses awarded based solely on subjective standards, strategic measures, or operational measures, or (v) equity awards for which the grant is not contingent upon achieving any financial reporting measure performance goal and vesting is contingent solely upon completion of a specified service period and/or attaining one or more nonfinancial reporting measures.
- (f) Incentive-Based Compensation will be deemed to have been "**received**" during the fiscal period during which the financial reporting measure specified in the compensation award is attained, even if the grant or payment of such Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of such fiscal period.
- (g) "Restatement" means an accounting restatement of the Company's financial statements due to the Company's material non-compliance with any financial reporting requirement under the U.S. federal securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements (often referred to as a "Big R" restatement), or that would result in a material misstatement if the correction of the error was recognized in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period (often referred to as a "little r" restatement).
- (h) "Restatement Date" means earlier of: (i) the date the Board, a Board committee, or officer(s) authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that a Restatement is required, or (ii) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to undertake a Restatement. For purposes of clause (ii), the date of the initial court order or other regulatory agency action would be the measurement date for the Covered Period, but the application of this Policy would occur only after such order is final and non-appealable.